

HYUNDAI

TUCSON



OWNER'S MANUAL

A030A01JM-GAT

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in the Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time as part of our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to current Hyundai **TUCSON** models and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment are included. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some **TUCSON** models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

A020A01A-AAT

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 5. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 5.

A040A01A-AAT

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

A050A05A-AAT

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2008 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

A070A01A-GAT



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Modification of components may void the manufacturer's warranty

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the safety, durability and performance of your Hyundai. Components which are subjected to modification or are added to the vehicle resulting in consequential damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

A080A01S-AAT

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

**WARNING:**

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

**CAUTION:**

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-GAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imi-

tation, counterfeit or used salvage parts are not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

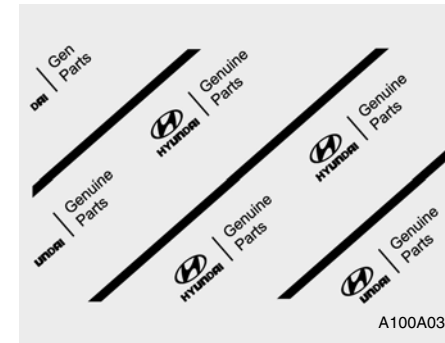
Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealership and Service Center.



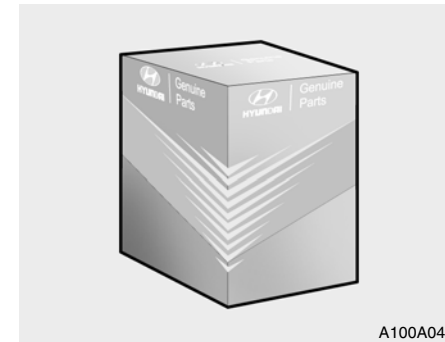
A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A03L



A100A04L

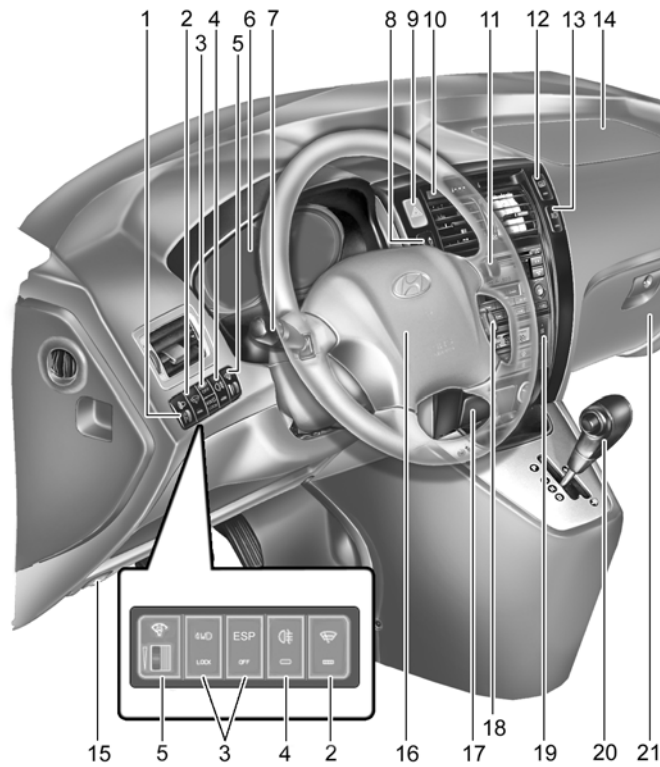
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY	3
CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (LEFT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A03JM-GAT



F8

OJM009002-G

1. Headlight Leveling Device Switch (If installed)
2. Front Window Defroster (If installed)
3. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Switch (If installed) / 4WD Lock Switch (If installed)
4. Rear Fog Light Switch (If installed)
5. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch)
6. Instrument Cluster
7. Multi-Function Light Switch
8. Aux Outlet (If installed)
9. Hazard Warning Light Switch
10. Digital Clock
11. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
12. Rear Defroster and Outside Rearview Mirror Heater Switch (If installed)
13. Front Fog Light Switch (If installed)
14. Passenger's Airbag (If installed)
15. Hood Release Lever
16. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If installed)
17. Ashtray/Small Article Tray (If installed)
18. Cruise Control Switch (If installed)
19. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If installed)
20. Shift Lever (If installed)
21. Glove Box

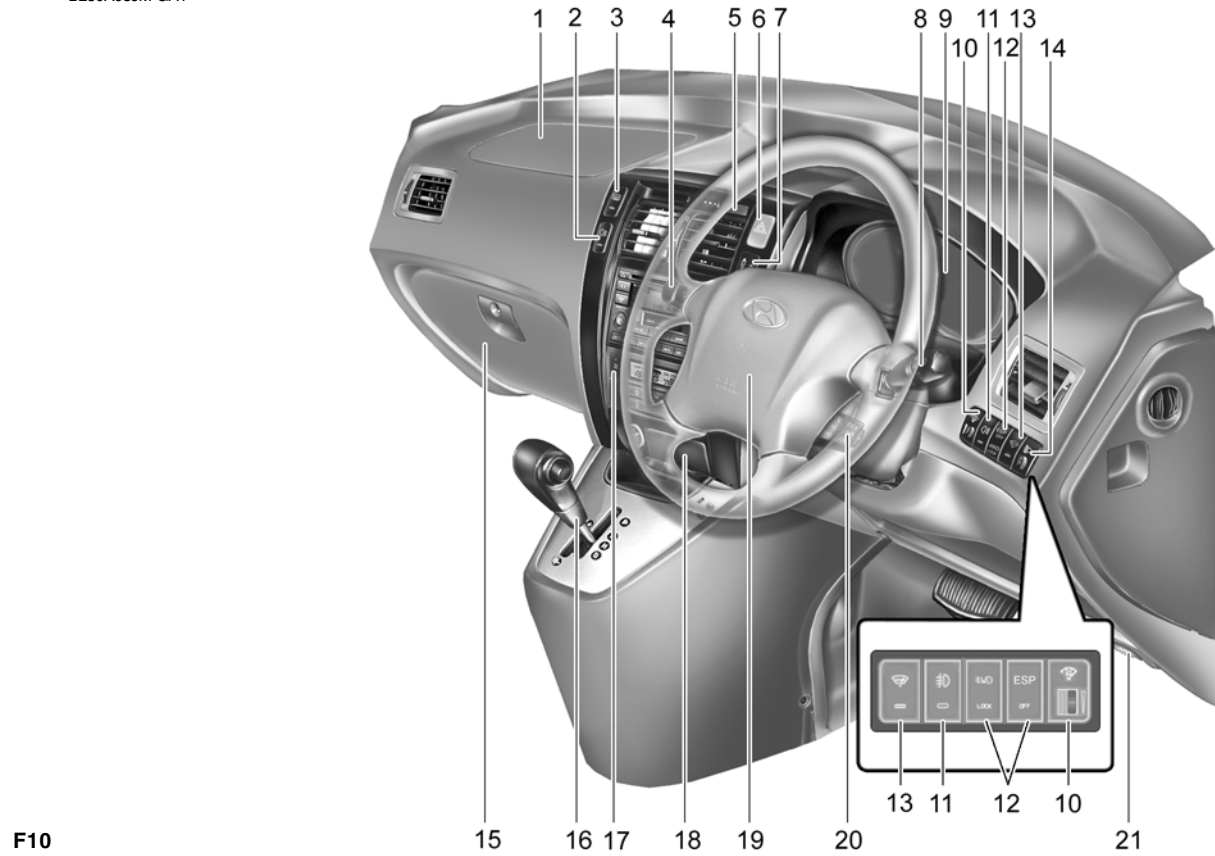


CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A03JM-GAT



F10

OJM009002-D

1. Passenger's Airbag (If installed)
2. Front Fog Light Switch (If installed)
3. Rear Defroster and Outside Rearview Mirror Heater Switch (If installed)
4. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
5. Digital Clock
6. Hazard Warning Light Switch
7. Aux Outlet (If installed)
8. Multi-Function Light Switch
9. Instrument Cluster
10. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch)
11. Rear Fog Light Switch (If installed)
12. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Switch (If installed) / 4WD Lock Switch (If installed)
13. Front Window Defroster (If installed)
14. Headlight Leveling Device System (If installed)
15. Glove Box
16. Shift Lever (If installed)
17. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If installed)
18. Ashtray
19. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If installed)
20. Cruise Control Switch (If installed)
21. Hood Release Lever
























CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A02JM-GAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

- | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|
|  | Turn Signal Indicator Lights |  | SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)(If installed) |
|  | ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed) |  | Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed) |
|  | Traction Control Indicator Light (If installed) |  | 4WD System Warning Light (If installed) |
|  | Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (If installed) |  | 4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed) |
|  | High Beam Indicator Light |  | Seat Belt Reminder Light and Chime |
|  | Low Oil Pressure Warning Light |  | Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed) |
|  | Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light |  | Cruise Indicator (If installed) |
|  | Charging System Warning Light |  | Diesel Preheat Indicator Light-Amber (Diesel Engine) |
|  | Door Ajar Warning Light and Chime (If installed) |  | Fuel Filter Warning Light-Red (Diesel Engine) |
|  | Low Fuel Level Warning Light |  | Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light |
|  | Tail Gate Open Warning Light | | |

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-50.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Breaking In Your New Hyundai	1-4
Keys (Immobilizer System)	1-5
Door Locks (Theft-Alarm System)	1-9, 1-11
Power Windows	1-14
Seats	1-15
Seat Belts	1-23
Child Restraint System	1-31
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-40
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-48
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-50
Multi-function Light Switch	1-62
Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch	1-64
Sunroof	1-72
Mirror	1-78
How to use luggage room	1-85
Hood Release	1-90
Cruise Control	1-94
Heating and Cooling Control	1-98
Stereo Sound System	1-114
Antenna	1-117
Audio System	1-119

B010A04O-GAT

Use Unleaded Gasoline



B010A02JM

For Europe – For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe – Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle.

If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction.

This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of Hyundai vehicle.

NOTE:

- o **For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.**
- o **Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.**

Use Diesel Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in Hyundai vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.
- o In winter, in order to cut down incidents due to freezing, paraffin oil may be added to the fuel if the temperature drops to below -10°C. Never use more than 20% paraffin oil.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied biodiesel blends of no more than 5% biodiesel, commonly known as "B5 biodiesel" may be used in your vehicle if it meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

**CAUTION:**

- o Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B5 biodiesel that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.
- o Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops drive ability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.

**CAUTION:**

Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- o Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- o Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

BREAKING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A01S-GAT

During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles) (Gasoline Engine)

No formal 'break-in' procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

- o Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B020B01FC-GAT

During the First 1,000 Km (600 Miles)(Diesel Engine)

No formal 'break-in' procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 1,000 km (600 miles).

- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- o While driving, keep under three quarters of maximum speed.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.
- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of operation.

KEYS

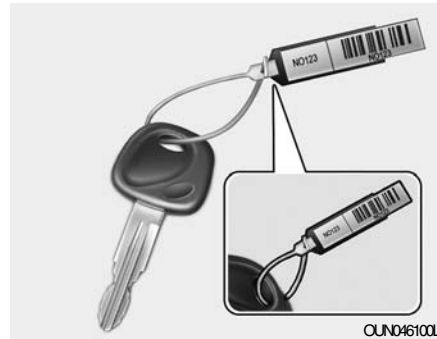
B030A01A-AAT



OUN026060

For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

B030B01A-AAT

Record Your Key Number

OUN046100L

A code number is stamped on the number plate that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number plate should not be left with the keys but kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.

If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

5

B880A01O-GAT

(If installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B885B04O-GAT

Keys

B885B01JM

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.



CAUTION:

- o The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.
- o If you forget the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.
Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.
- o Do not put metal accessories near the key or ignition switch.
The engine may not start for the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from normally transmitting.



WARNING:

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

B885C02A-GAT

Key Numbers



The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you. The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number. In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons. If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

B880D01JM-GAT

Limp home procedures (Gasoline Engine)

Immobilizer warning indicator_{B885D02JM}

In case the immobilizer system is out of order, you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password, you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, from this time, you have to start your engine within 10 seconds. If you start your engine after 10 seconds, your engine will not start.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION:

If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B885D01JM-GAT

Limp home procedures (Diesel Engine)

Immobilizer warning indicator _{B885D01JM}

In case the immobilizer warning indicator blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. And you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key.

The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers, then the immobilizer indicator will blink along with the operation of the ignition key. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, turn the ignition key "ON" and check that the immobilizer indicator illuminates. From this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

NOTE:

If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

5. If the immobilizer indicator blinks for five seconds, you have to try the limp home procedure again from the beginning.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

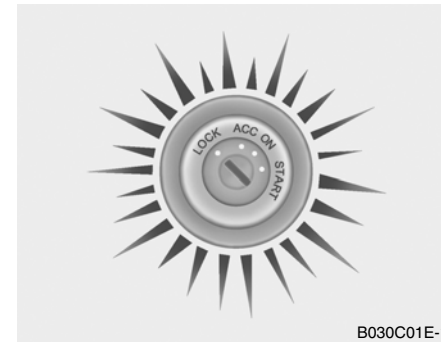


CAUTION:

If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B030C01JM-AAT

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH (If installed)



Whenever either front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position.

The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

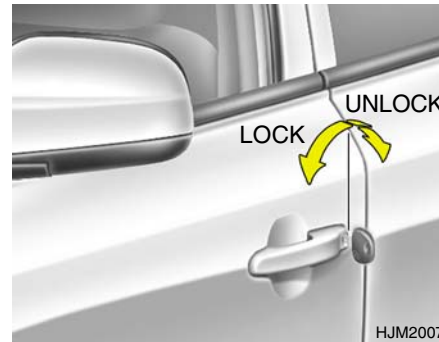
DOOR LOCKS

B040A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.

B040B02A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors with a Key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

※ If your vehicle is installed with the remote keyless entry system, there is no key lock on the front passenger's door.

B040C01O-GAT

Locking from the Outside

The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

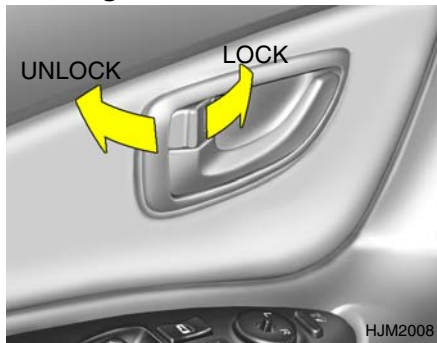
NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with the central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To reduce the chances of theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and the tail gate when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-AAT

Locking From the Inside



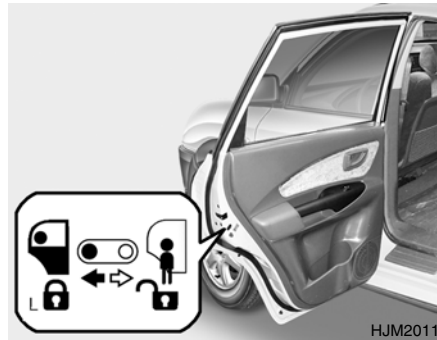
To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handles can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040E04A-AAT

Child-Protector Rear Door Lock



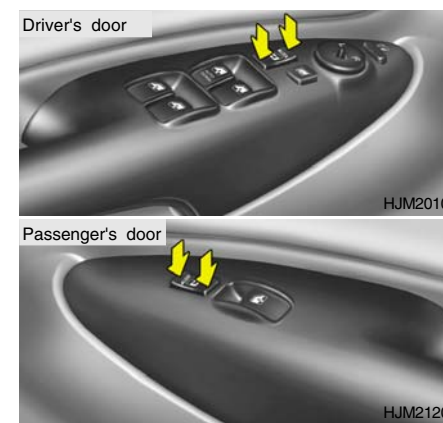
Your Hyundai is equipped with a "child-protector" rear door lock assembly. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door cannot be opened from the inside. Its use is recommended whenever there are small children in the rear seat.

To engage the child-protector feature so that the door cannot be opened from the inside, move the child-protector lever to the "🔒" position and close the door. Move the lever to the "🔓" position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G04HP-AAT

Central Door Locks



The central door locking switch is located on the driver's and front passenger's armrest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

NOTE:

- o When pushing the front portion of the driver's or front passenger's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.
- o When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key in the driver's door lock toward the front or rear of the vehicle.
- o If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

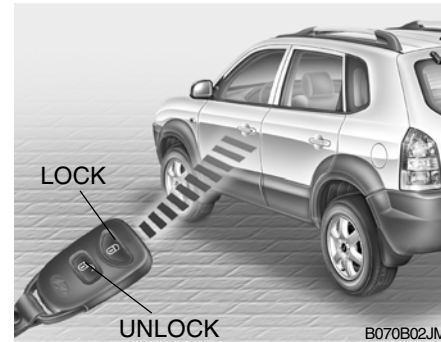
B070A01A-AAT

(If installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

B070B01O-AAT

Armed Stage



Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the hood and tail gate are closed and latched.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) If any door, the tail gate or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.
- 2) If this happens, rearm the system as described above.



CAUTION:

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01JM-AAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The tail gate is opened without using the transmitter.
- 3) The hood is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for about 30 seconds (E.C only/ Except E.C: This will repeat 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door or tail gate with the transmitter.



CAUTION:
Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D02HP-AAT

Disarmed Stage



The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

After completing the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

If any door, tail gate or engine hood is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.



CAUTION:

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. Unlock and open the door with the key, which will cause the alarm to be activated.
2. Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "START" position.

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-GAT

KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM**(If installed)****Locking doors**

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the 'LOCK' button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the 'UNLOCK' button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:

- o The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:
 - The ignition key is in ignition switch.
 - You exceed the operating distance limit (10 m).
 - The battery in the transmitter is weak.
 - Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
 - The weather is extremely cold.
 - The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

- o Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

B070E03HP-GAT

Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR2032

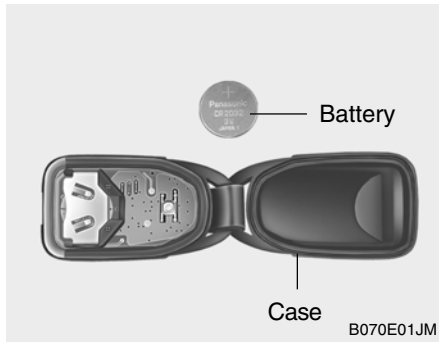
Replacement instructions:



B070E02JM

1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

POWER WINDOWS



2. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same(+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

B060A03L-AAT



The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch halfway down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

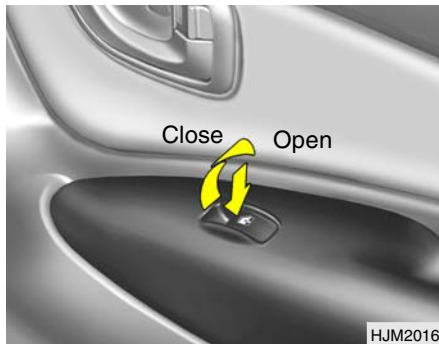
NOTE:

The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch.

If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated.

SEATS

ated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.



! WARNING:

- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
- 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

B080A01A-AAT

ADJUSTABLE SEATS



WARNING:

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B080B02FC-AAT

FRONT SEATS

Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward



To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward. This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

! **WARNING:**
To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C02A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle

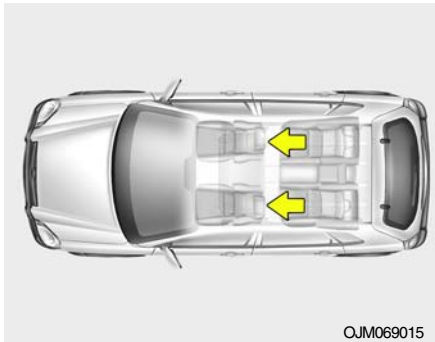


OJM019002

To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

! **WARNING:**
To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt and airbags cannot provide proper protection to an occupant if the seat back is reclined.

C010104BUN
Headrest

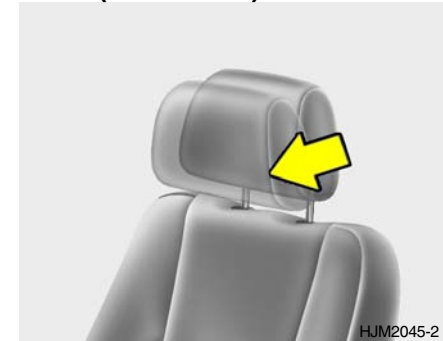


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort. The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

! WARNING:

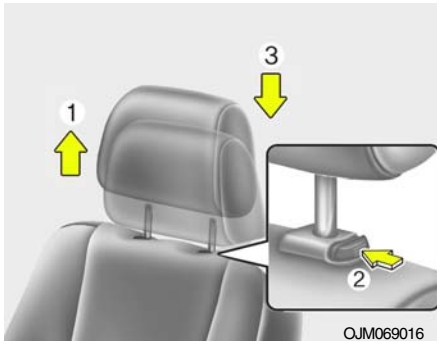
- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- o Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- o Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.

Forward and backward adjustment (if installed)



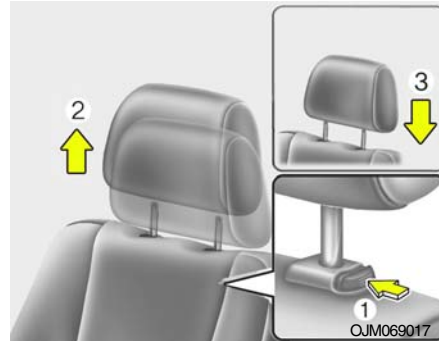
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2). To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

! WARNING:
Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

B080F02S-AAT Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only)



To change the height of the seat cushion, rotate the knob located on the outside of the seat cushion.

B080E02Y-AAT

Lumbar Support Control (Driver's seat only) (If installed)



OJM019004

To adjust the lumbar support, turn the handle on the outboard side of the seat. To increase the amount of lumbar support, pull the lever forward. To decrease it, push the lever toward the rear.

1. Minimum support
2. Maximum support

B100A02JM-GAT

SEAT WARMER (If installed)



OJM019031

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

NOTE:

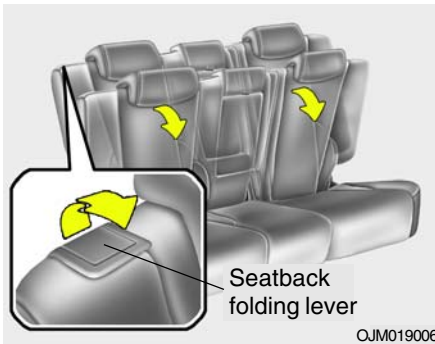
- o The seat warmer will not operate if the ambient temperature is higher than $28^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3.5^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- o If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 24°C , it should be checked at an authorized dealer.

! WARNING:
It is recommended that the seat heater not be used when elderly people or people who are ill occupy the seat. Also, do not use the seat warmer if the occupant is sleeping.

B085A01JM-GAT

REAR SEAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



OJM019006

To recline the seatback, pull the seatback folding lever and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.

When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.



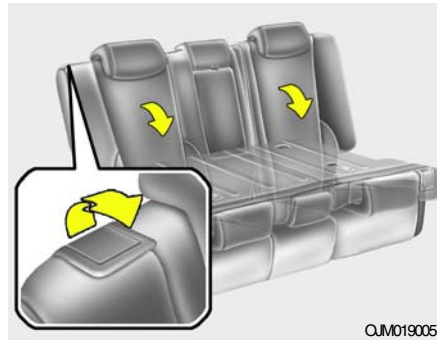
CAUTION:

When reclining the seatback, you should adjust the seatback folding lever while standing.

B085B02JM-AAT

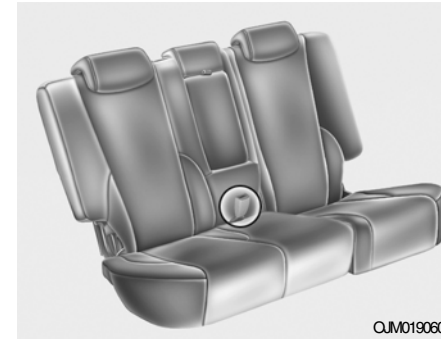
Folding Rear Seatback

For convenience, the seatbacks and seat cushions may be folded down and up.



OJM019005

1. Pull the seatback folding lever then push down the seatback.
2. Be sure it has locked into position to listen an audible "Click".



OJM019060

NOTE:

- o Before folding the seatback, place the rear seat belt buckles in the buckle pouch on the seatback. This will prevent the seat belt buckles from becoming covered by the seat cushion when it is returned to the seating position.



CAUTION:

Be careful to load the luggage on the folded seatback. It may cause damage seatback.

3. To return the seatback to its normal position, pull the seatback folding lever and reverse the above procedure.
 - o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.

**WARNING:**

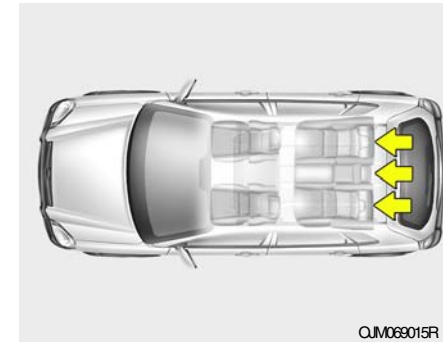
- o The purpose of the fold-down rear seat back is to allow you to carry more objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seat back is folded down.

This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks.

This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seatbelt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seatbelt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.
- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position, be sure it is locked into position to attempt move it.
- o Never attempt to fold or return seat while the vehicle is moving.

C010303BPA

Headrest

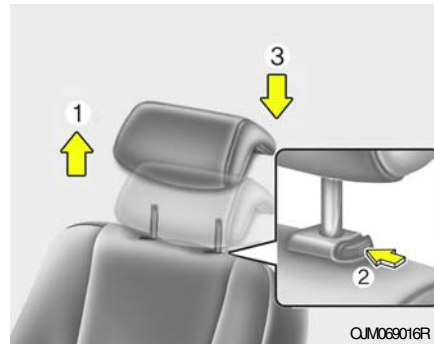
The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

! WARNING:

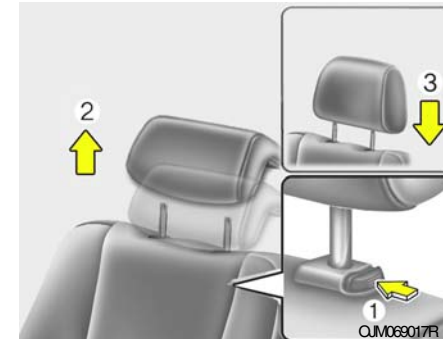
- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- o Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the highest position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the lowest position (3).

Removal



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2). To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

! WARNING:

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protects the occupants.

SEAT BELTS

B140A01B-GAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback.

B150A02A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.

The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01Y-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

NOTE:

Small children are best protected in an accident when properly restrained by a child restraint system.

B150C01A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. If the larger child (over age 13) is in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the seat belt. Under no circumstances should the child be allowed to stand or kneel on the seat. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot operate properly if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

! WARNING:
Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined. The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries. The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly.

B160A01A-AAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

! WARNING:

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

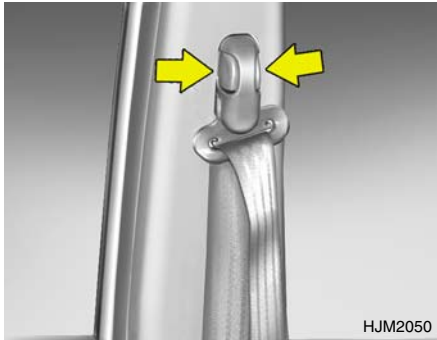
B160D01A-AAT

When to Replace Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety. If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

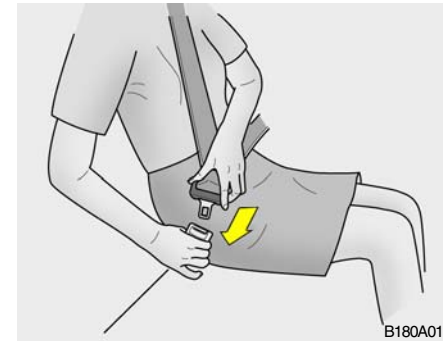
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

! WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

B180A02A-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Webbing Clamp Locking Retractor (If installed) To Fasten Your Belt



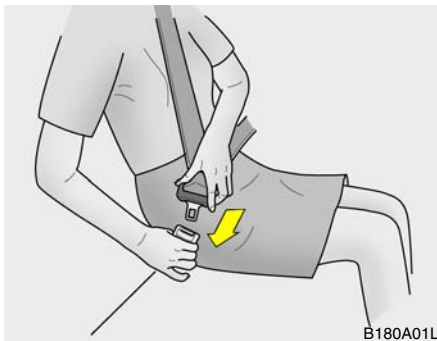
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position.

It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B180A02Y-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor (If installed) To Fasten Your Belt



B180A01L

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

NOTE:

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



B200A01L

You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

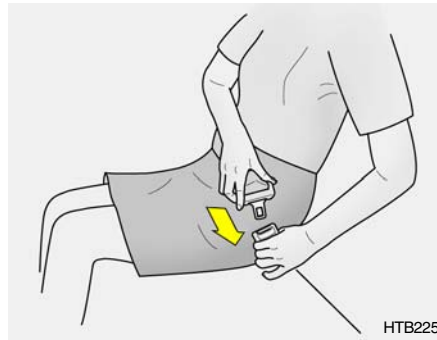


The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01A-AAT

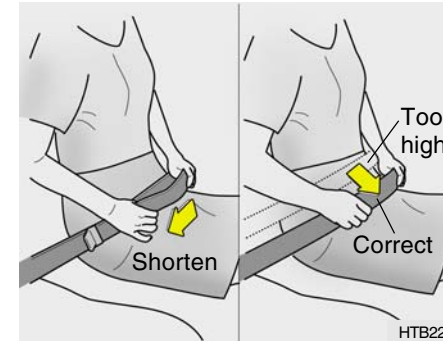
SEAT BELTS (2-Point Static Type) (Rear Seat Center) To Fasten Your Seat Belt



To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B220B01A-AAT

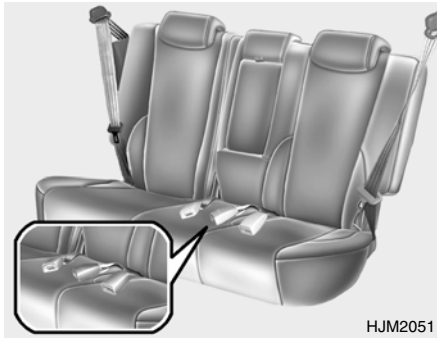
Adjusting Your Seat Belt



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

B220C01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



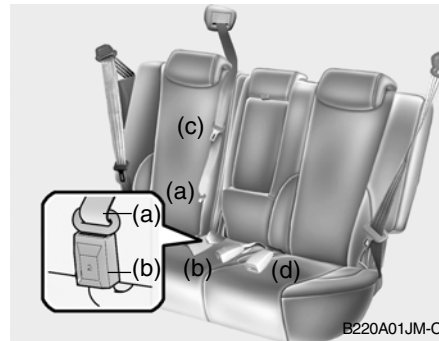
HJM2051

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

! WARNING:
The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B220A01JM-GAT

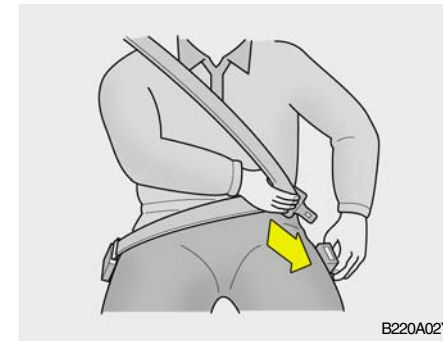
SEAT BELTS - Rear Seat Center's 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor (If installed)



B220A01JM-C

1. Before fastening the rear seat center belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.
2. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

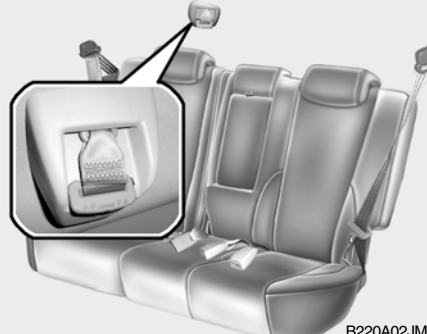


B220A02Y

! WARNING:

- o When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.

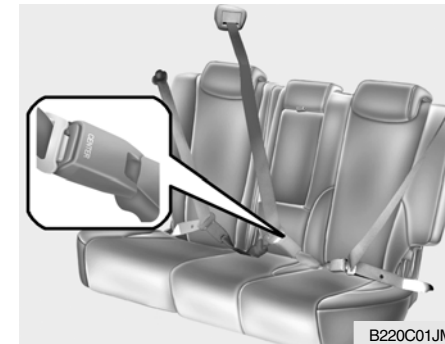
o In case of unlocking metal tab (a) and the buckle (b), place metal (a) in the seat belt clip not to make noise while driving.



B220A02JM

o Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

B220C01Y-GAT
**To Release the Seat Belt
(If installed)**



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

! WARNING:

The center belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the rear seat center belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

B230A05P-GAT

(If installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if installed).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

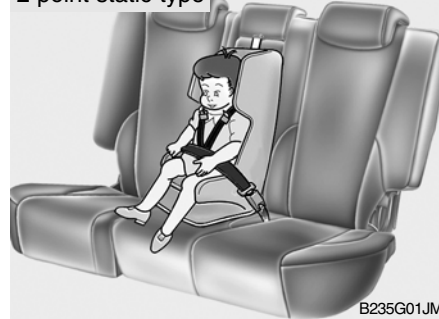
- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage compartment or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.
- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the each seat may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the center seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.

- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B235G01Y-GAT

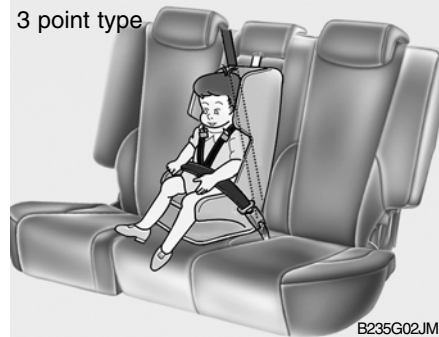
Installation on Center Rear Seats

2 point static type



B235G01JM

3 point type



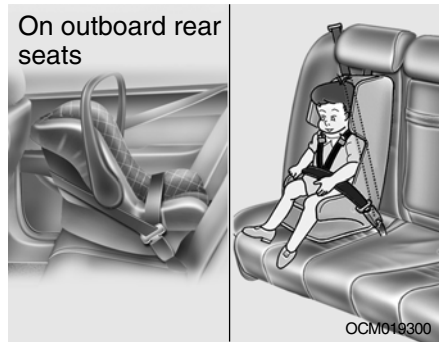
B235G02JM

Use the center seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated.

After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt. If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G02A-GAT

Installation on the Outboard Rear Seats



To install a child restraint system on the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed. If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.

! WARNING:

Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger's side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230H02JM-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position Using The Seat Belt

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	L3, L5, L6, L7, L8	X
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	L6, L9	X

L1 : Suitable for Bebe confort ELIOS (E2 037014) approved for the use in this mass group

L2 : Suitable for PegPerego primo Viaggio (E13 030010) approved for the use in this mass group

L3 : Suitable for Bebe confort iSEOS (E2 039014) approved for the use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L4 : Suitable for GRACO Autobaby (E11 03. 44.160/E11 03.44.161) approved for the use in this mass group

L5 : Suitable for Romer Lord Plus (E1 03301136) approved for the use in this mass group

L6 : Suitable for Euro Kids Star (E1 03301128/E1 03301129) approved for the use in this mass group

L7 : Suitable for BeSafe iZi COMFORT (E4 03443206) approved for this use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest or adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L8 : Suitable for MAXI-COSI Piori XP (E1 03301153) approved for the use in this mass group

L9 : Suitable for Bebe confort HiPSOS (E2 031011) approved for this use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest.

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

B230B02A-GAT

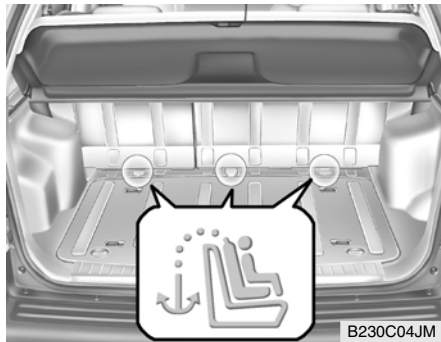
Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" system (If installed)

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is strongly recommended. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further recommended that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230C06O-GAT

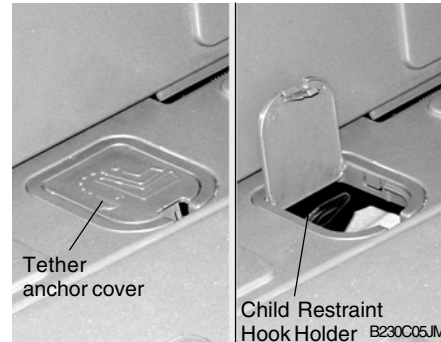
Securing a child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear luggage compartment floor.

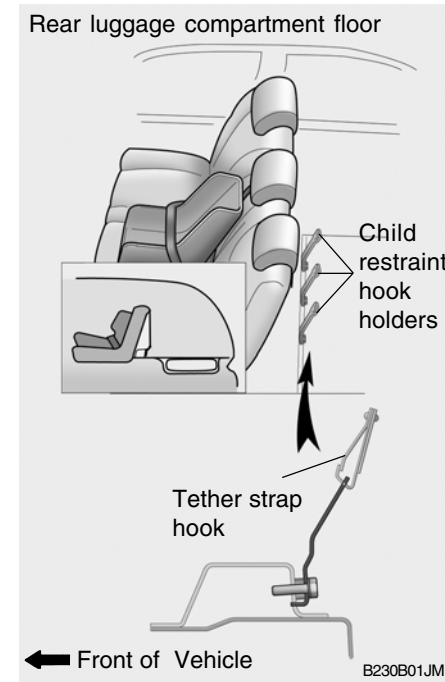


This symbol indicates the location of each user ready tether anchorage.

To install the child restraint seat



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear luggage compartment floor.

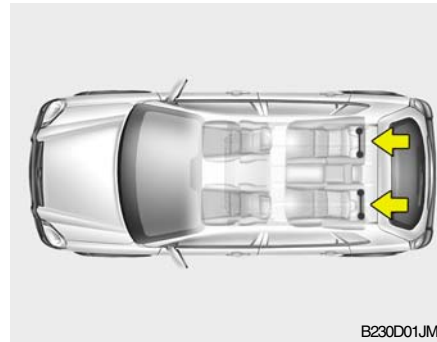


2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

! WARNING:
Install the Child Restraint Seat fully rearward against the seatback, with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.

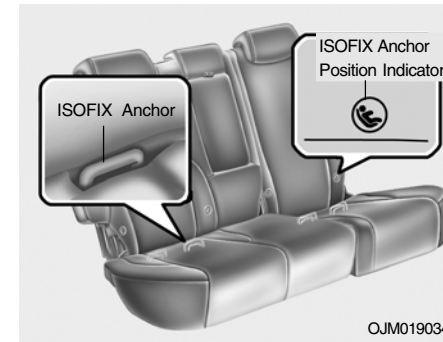
B230D02JM-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



B230D01JM

ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

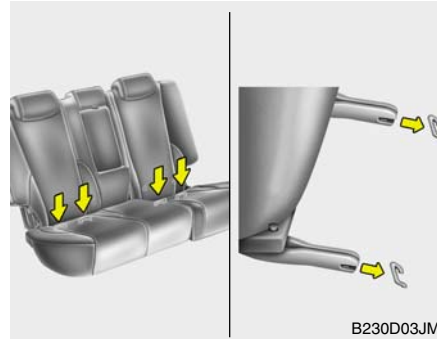


OJM019034

On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

**CAUTION:**

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-35.

**WARNING:**

- o Do not install a child safety seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child safety seat in the middle of the rear seat position to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- o When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child seat only to the appropriate locations shown.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B180B03JM-GAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (If installed)

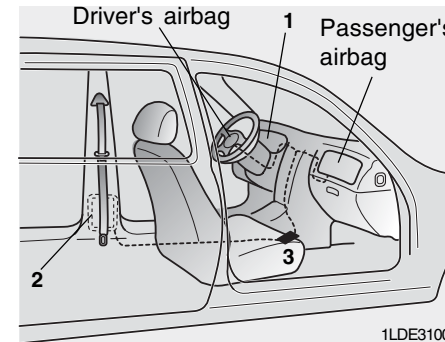
Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags.



HXG229

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



1LDE3100

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module


! WARNING:
To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will come on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after coming for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- o If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM (SRS)

B240A05F-GAT
(If installed)

Driver's Airbag



B240A01JM

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat-belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

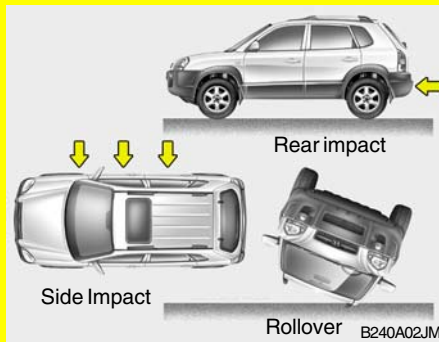
NOTE:

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the backside of the sun visor.

! **WARNING:**

- o As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.



- o Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B01JM-GAT

SRS Components and Functions



B240B01L

The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is 'ON' to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will come on for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the 'ON' position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



B240B02L

The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box.

When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.



A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.



CAUTION:

When installing the container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.



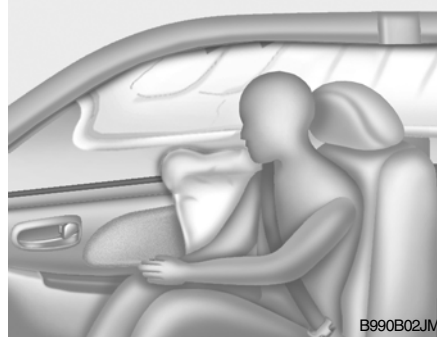
WARNING:

o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released through the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

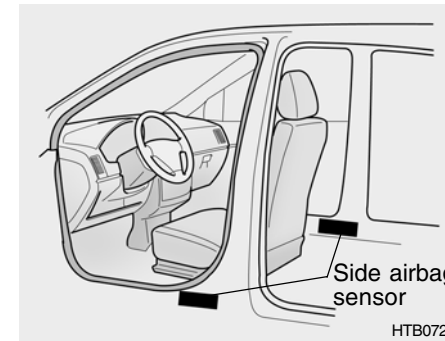
- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the 'ON' position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on, after coming on for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the 'ON' position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the 'LOCK' position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the 'ON' position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990B04Y-AAT

Side Impact Airbag (If installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



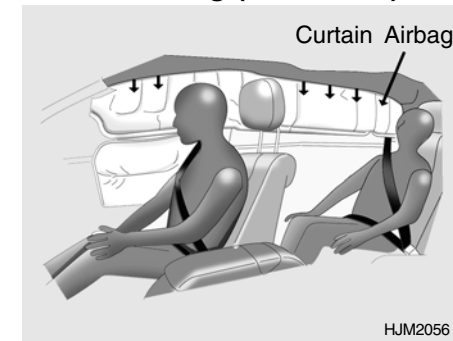
! WARNING:

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B990C01LZ-GAT

Curtain Airbag (If installed)

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

It is designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

B240C01JM-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator) does not come on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



B240C01HP

! WARNING:

- o **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.**
- o **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**

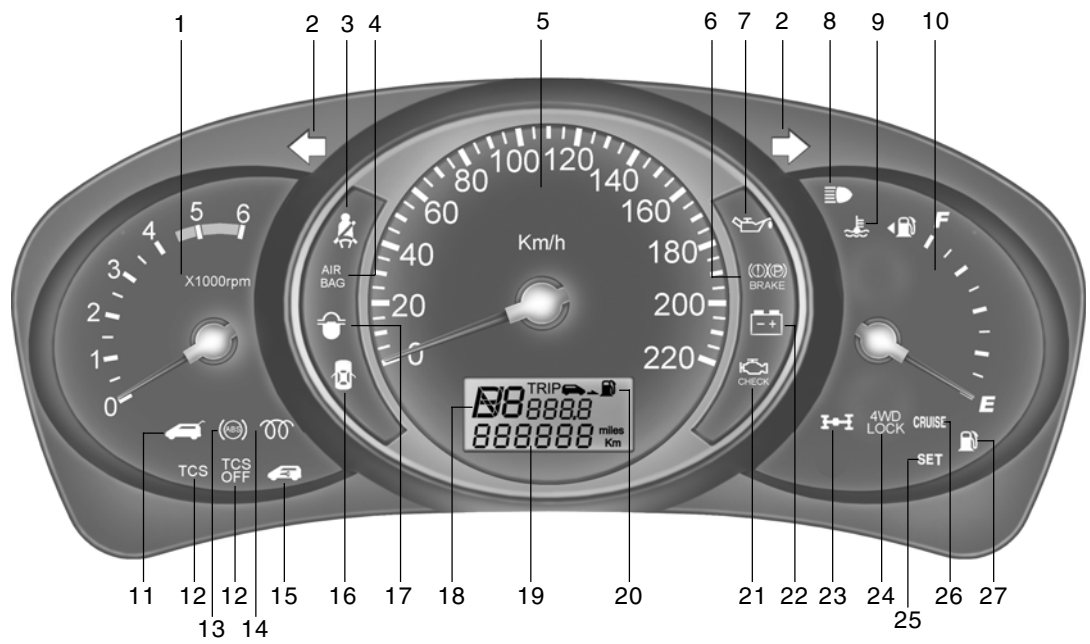
- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.
- o A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

- o Do not replace the bumper or the bumper guard with the one other than the Hyundai genuine parts. Otherwise, it can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to unexpected injury.

48 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260A02JM-GAT



1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Seat Belt Warning Light
4. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System
Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If installed)
5. Speedometer
6. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
7. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
8. High Beam Indicator Light
9. Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light
10. Fuel Gauge
11. Tail Gate Open Warning Light
12. Traction Control Indicator Light (If installed)/ Electronic
Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light (If installed)
13. ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed)
14. Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)
15. Immobilizer Warning Light (If installed)
16. Door Ajar Warning Light
17. Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)
18. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (If installed)
19. Odometer/Trip odometer
20. Trip Computer (If installed)
21. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If installed)
22. Charging System Warning Light
23. 4WD System Warning Light (If installed)
24. 4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed)
25. Cruise SET Indicator (If installed)
26. Cruise Indicator (If installed)
27. Low Fuel Warning Light

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260D01A-AAT

**Turn Signal Indicator Lights**

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260P02Y-GAT

**ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed)**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

**WARNING:**

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution).

If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B265C01O-AAT

**Traction Control Indicator Lights (If installed)**

The traction control indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the TCS.

B265C01LZ-AAT



Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (If installed)

The electronic stability program indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the ESP.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started.

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately.

In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

B260H03O-GAT



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out when the parking brake is released.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out when the engine starts. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.

And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loosen, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260L02HP-GAT

**DOOR AJAR WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME (If Installed)**

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed and the chime warns you that the key is in the ignition switch.

NOTE :

The warning chime only sounds whenever the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's side front door is open simultaneously. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's side front door is closed.

B260M01A-AAT

**Low Fuel Level Warning Light**

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260B01B-AAT

**Tail Gate Open Warning Light**

This light remains on unless the tailgate is completely closed and latched.

B260B01JM-AAT

**SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If installed)**

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on for about 6 seconds after key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260N02A-AAT



Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out in a few seconds. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.



CAUTION: Diesel (If installed)

In case of malfunction indicator light blinking, have the Particulate Filter System checked by authorized Hyundai dealer within 50Km.

B260T01O-GAT




4WD System Warning Light (If installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.



CAUTION:

If the 4WD system warning light () blinks while driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260V01JM-GAT



4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed)

4WD (Four Wheel Drive) lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the 4WD lock switch is pushed.

The purpose of this switch is to increase the drive power when driving on dry road surface, wet pavement snow-covered roads and/or off-road. 4WD lock indicator light is turned off by pushing the switch once again



CAUTION:

Do not use 4WD lock switch on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

B260E01HP-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260U01TB-GAT



Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure(See page 1-7) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260Q01E-GAT



Cruise Indicator Light (If installed)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel is pushed. The indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control main switch is pushed a second time. Information about the use of cruise control is beginning on page 1-94.

B260S01B-GAT



Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B265A01B-GAT



Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the 'ON' position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "6-31 page".)

B260Q01JM-GAT



Engine temperature warning light (If installed)

The red indicator illuminates if the temperature of the engine coolant is above $120\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($248\pm 5.5^{\circ}\text{F}$).

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "Overheating" in the index.

NOTE:

If the engine temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

B900A01A-GAT

ACOUSTIC WARNING SOUND (If installed)

The acoustic warning chime sounds when the tail lights are on and the driver's side door is open. This prevents the battery from discharging by warning when the car is left with the tail lights on. The chime sounds until the tail lights are turned off.

B260E01O-GAT

SEAT BELT WARNING SOUND (If installed)

The seat belt warning chime sounds for 6 seconds when the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

B270A01A-GAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND (If installed)

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

B280A01A-AAT
FUEL GAUGE



The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

CAUTION:
Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of fuel, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

B330A02A-AAT
TACHOMETER

Gasoline Engine



B330A01JM

Diesel Engine

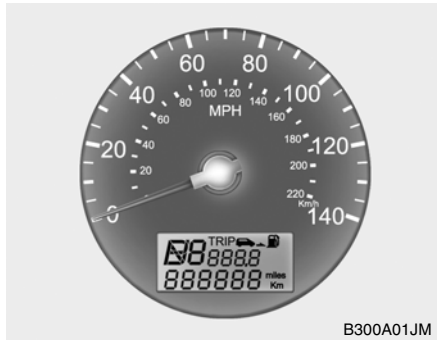


HJM2179

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

CAUTION:
The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

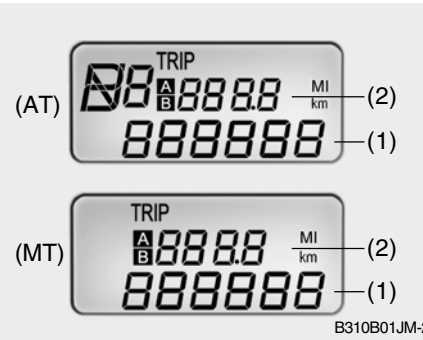
B300A01Y-GAT
SPEEDOMETER



B300A01JM

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

B310B02JM-GAT
ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER



B310B01JM-2

Odometer (1)

The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50 km.

NOTE:

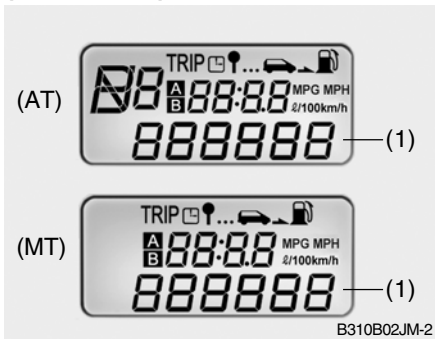
Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.

Trip odometer (2)

- o This mode indicates the drive distance travelled since the last drive time reset.
- o You can choose the TRIP A or TRIP B by pressing the trip odometers switch for less than 1 second.

TRIP COMPUTER

B400B02JM-GAT
(If installed)



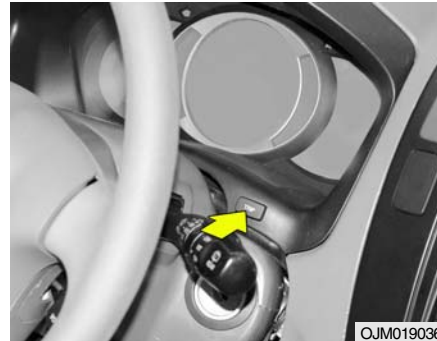
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving, such as a tripmeter, distance to empty, average fuel consumption, average speed and drive time on the LCD.

Odometer (1)

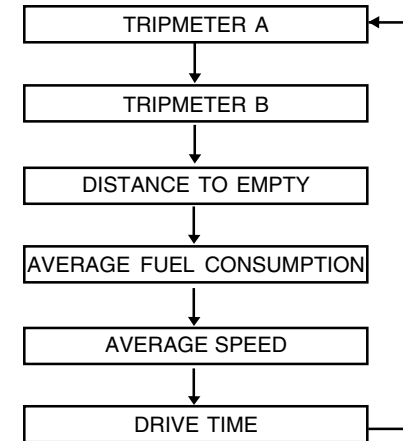
The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50 km.

Trip Computer Switch



Pushing in the trip computer switch behind the right side of the steering wheel changes the display as follows;

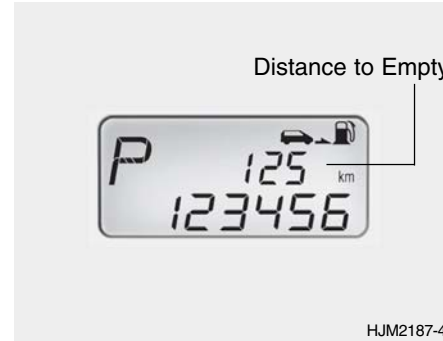


1. Tripmeter



- o This mode indicates the total distance travelled since the last tripmeter reset. Total distance is also reset to zero if the battery is disconnected.
- o Pressing the trip computer switch for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero.
- o The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 km (0.0 to 999.9 miles).
- o You can choose the TRIP A or TRIP B.

2. Distance to Empty

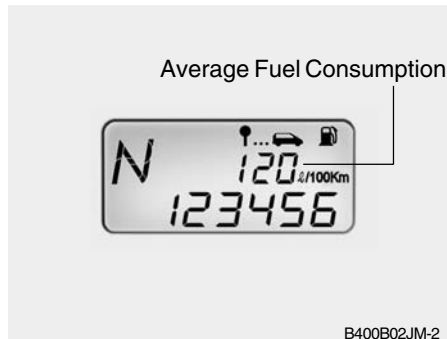


- o This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel in the fuel tank and distance to empty symbol.
- o When refueling with more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons), the trip computer will recognize refueling.
- o For an accurate distance to empty, drive more than 500 m (30 miles).
- o When the distance to empty is less than 50 km (30 miles), the symbol will flash and the distance to empty digits will indicate "---" until more fuel is added.

NOTE:

- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

3. Average Fuel Consumption



- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o For an accurate calculation, drive more than 500 m (30 miles).
- o The meter's working range is from 0.1 to 199.9 l/100 km (0.1 to 199.9 MPG).

4. Average Speed



- o This mode indicates the average speed since the last tripmeter reset.
- o Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps going while the engine is running.
- o The meter's working range is from 0 to 999 km/h (0 to 999 MPH).
- o Press the trip computer switch for more than 1 seconds, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to "---".

5. Drive Time



- o This mode indicates the drive time since the last tripmeter reset.
- o Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the drive time keeps going while the engine is running.
- o The meter's working range is from 0:00 to 99:59.
- o Press the trip computer switch for more than 1 second, when the drive time is being displayed, clears the drive time to zero.

MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT SWITCH

B340A01A-AAT

COMBINATION TURN SIGNAL, HEADLIGHT AND HIGH-BEAM SWITCH

Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

Lane Change Signal



OJM019025

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing.

The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C04L-AAT

Headlight Switch



OJM019026

To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking light auto cut

- o The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the headlights and parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver-side door.
- o With this feature, the parking light will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

B340F01MC-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. If you turn on the tail lights when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the daytime running lights will go off.

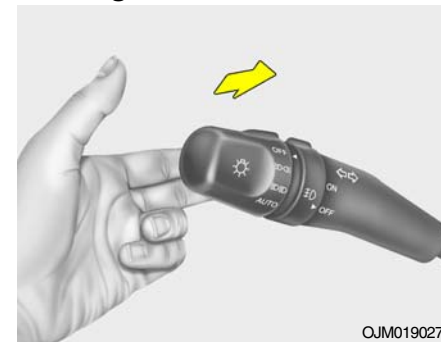
B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The High Beam Indicator Light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340E01A-AAT

Headlight Flasher

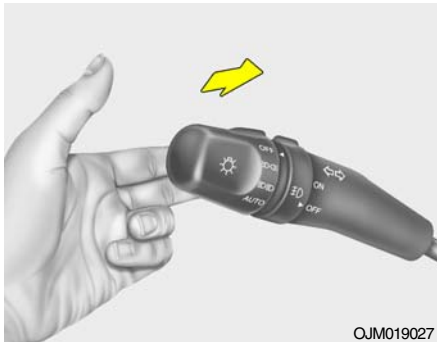


To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

B340G01L-GAT

Auto Light (If installed)

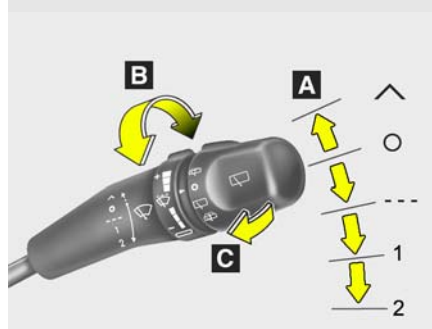


OJM019027

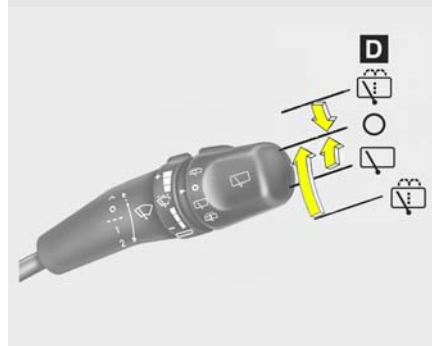
To operate the automatic light feature, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO", the tail lights and headlights will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

B350A02JM-GAT

Windshield wiper/washer



Rear window wiper/washer (if installed)



OJM019037

A : Wiper speed control

- ^ – Single wipe
- 0 – Off
- --- – Intermittent wipe
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- 2 – High wiper speed

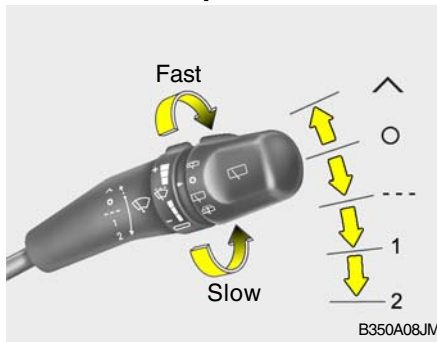
B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

D : Rear wiper/washer control

- - Spraying washer fluid
- 0 - Off
- - Intermittent wipe after some normal wipe
- - Wash with brief wipes

B350A02A-AAT
Windshield wiper

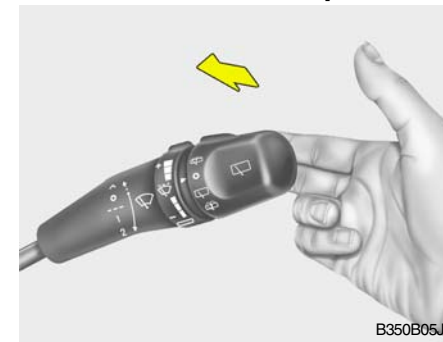


Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

- ^ : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the "0" position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.
- 0 : Wiper is not in operation
- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in a light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob. (If installed)
- 1 : Normal wiper speed
- 2 : Fast wiper speed

NOTE:
 To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B010-GAT
Windshield Washer Operation

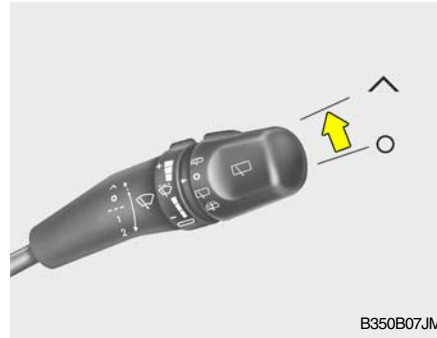


To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.
- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

Mist Wiper Operation

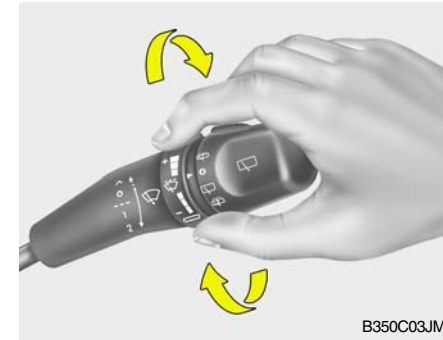


B350B07JM

If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C020-AAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation



B350C03JM

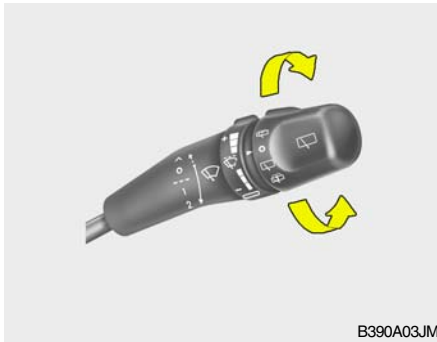
To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "---" position.

With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 18 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel.




FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B390A03E-AAT

**Rear Window Wiper And Washer
(If installed)**



B390A03JM

1.  : The rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. 0 : Wiper is not in operation.
3.  : Intermittent wiper operation after some normal wiper operation.
4.  : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates while the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.

NOTE:

Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

B360B01A-AAT

**FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH
(If installed)**

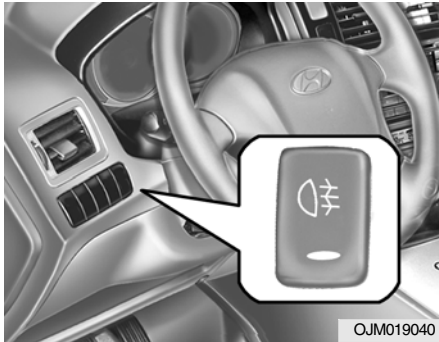


OJM019020

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

B360A01Y-GAT

REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH (If installed)



To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will come on when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

B370A01A-AAT



The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

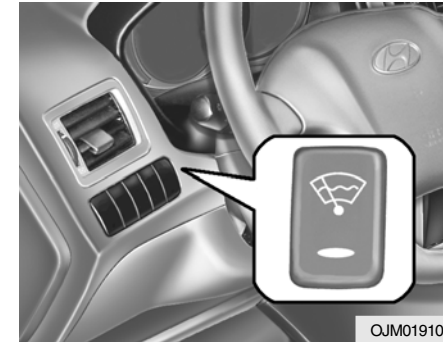
The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH

B385A01JM-AAT

Front Window Defroster Switch (If installed)



The front window defroster is turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The front window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes.

B380A02Y-AAT

Rear Window Defroster Switch (If installed)



OJM019038

The rear window defroster and heated outside rear view mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. At the same time, the rear window defroster indicator light on the switch is turned on. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 15 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in on the switch again after it has turned itself off.



CAUTION:

Do not clean the inner side of the rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the rear window defroster to operate.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A02A-AAT



OJM019039

There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOUR - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

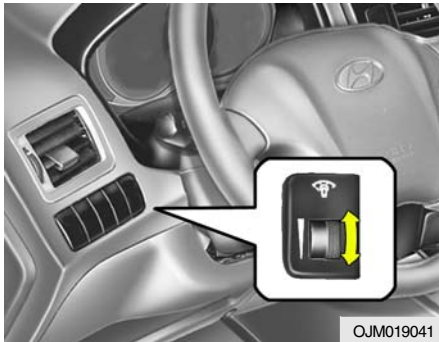
Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00.

Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

Push the "R" button for 5 seconds to display a 12- or 24-hour clock (If installed).

INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT CONTROL (RHEOSTAT)

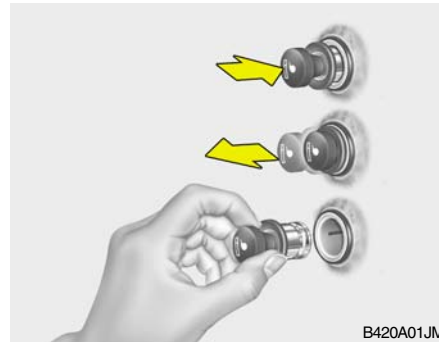
B410A01A-AAT
(If installed)



The instrument panel lights can be made brighter or dimmer by turning the instrument panel light control knob.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

B420A02A-AAT

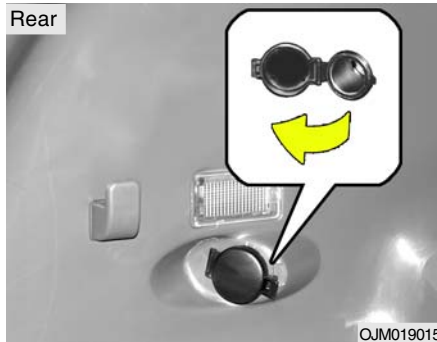
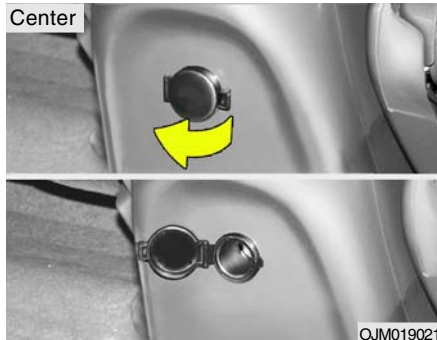


For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position. To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position. Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard. If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

! **CAUTION:**
Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in this socket.

POWER OUTLET

B500D03JM-GAT
(If installed)



These supply 12V electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

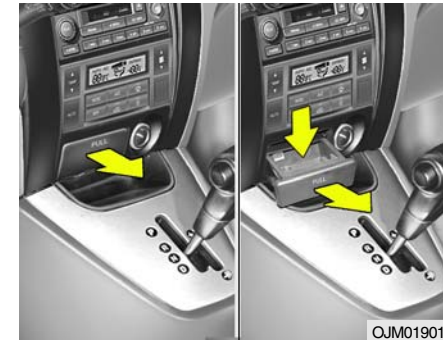


CAUTION:

- o Use when the engine is running and remove a plug from the power outlet after using the electric appliance. Using when the engine stops or remaining the electric appliance with plugged in for many hours may cause the battery to be discharged.
- o Do not use the power outlet to connect electric accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.
- o Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

ASHTRAY

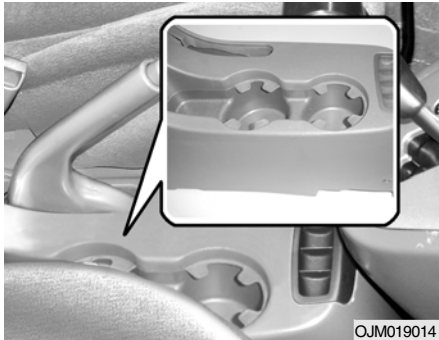
B430A02E-AAT
Front Ashtray (If installed)



The front ashtray may be opened by pulling the ashtray lid. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, push down the tab and pull it out. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the external lights are on (If installed).

DRINK HOLDER

B450A02O-AAT FRONT DRINK HOLDER



OJM019014

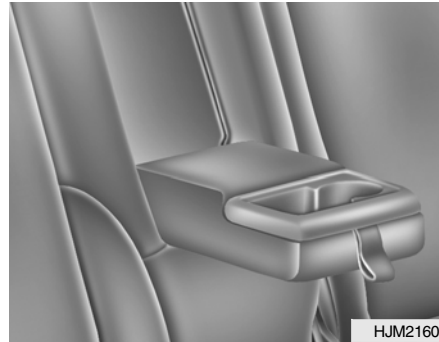
The drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.



WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. This objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

B450B01JM-AAT REAR DRINK HOLDER (If installed)



HJM2160

The rear drink holders is located in the rear seat arm rest for holding cups or cans.

The rear drink holder can be used by pulling the rear seat armrest.



WARNING:

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. This objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

SUNROOF

B460A01Y-AAT (If installed) Sun Shade



HJM2029

Your HYUNDAI is equipped with a sliding sunshade which you can manually adjust to let in light with the sunroof closed, or to block sunlight.



WARNING:

Never adjust the sunshade while driving.

B460B02JM-GAT

Opening the Sunroof System



HJM2025

If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control buttons located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Sliding the sunroof Auto slide open

To use the auto slide feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console. The sunroof will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual slide open

Press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Auto slide close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console for more than 1 second.

The sunroof will slide all the way close. To stop at the desired point, press any sunroof control button.

Auto Reverse

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.

Auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is blocked between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.



WARNING:

Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.

Manual slide close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.



WARNING:

- o Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.



CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.
- o Do not press any sunroof control button longer than necessary. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

B460C01JM-AAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



Auto tilt open

To use the autotilt feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the TILT UP button on the overhead console. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual tilt open

Press the TILT UP button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

B460E03JM-GAT

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, you must reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Type A: Release the control button.
Type B: Press and hold the tilt button until the sunroof tilts completely upward. Then, release the button.
3. Type A: Press and hold the close button until the sunroof tilts and slightly moves up and down. Then, release the button.
Type B: Press and hold the tilt button until the sunroof slightly moves up and down. Then, release the button.

INTERIOR LIGHT

4. Press and hold the close button (Type B: tilt button) until the sunroof is operated as follows;

TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE

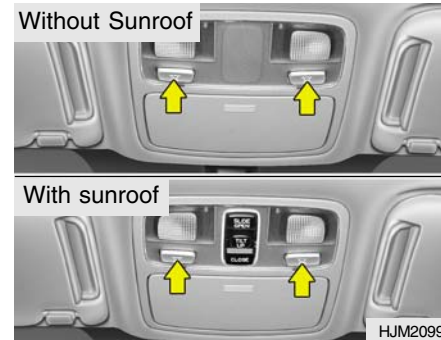
Then, release the control button.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

* For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

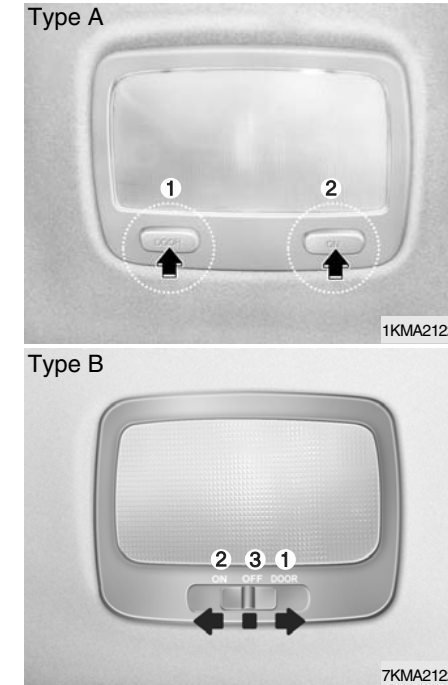
CAUTION:
If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

B480B01Y-AAT
MAP LIGHT



Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

B490A03JM-AAT
INTERIOR LIGHT



o DOOR (1)
The light turns on or off when a door is opened or closed.
The interior light goes out slowly if the door is closed.

SPECTACLE CASE

When a door is unlocked by the transmitter, the interior light stays on for 30 seconds as long as the door is not opened.

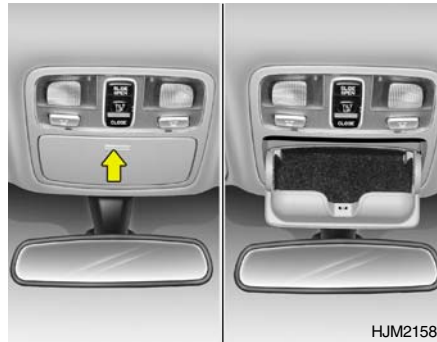
o ON (2)

The light turns on and stays on even when the doors are all closed.

o OFF (3)

In the OFF position, the light stays off at all times, even when a door is open.

B491A02O-GAT
(If installed)

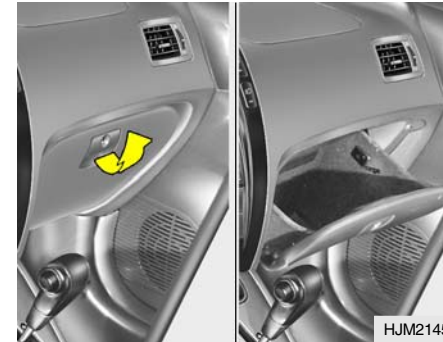


The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console. Push the end of the cover to open the spectacle case.

! WARNING:
Do not keep objects such as sharp or unsuitable things inside the spectacle case. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01Y-AAT



! WARNING:
To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.
- o The glove box door can be locked (and unlocked) with the key (If installed).

B500B01O-AAT

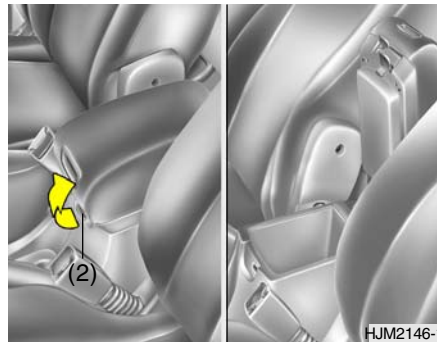
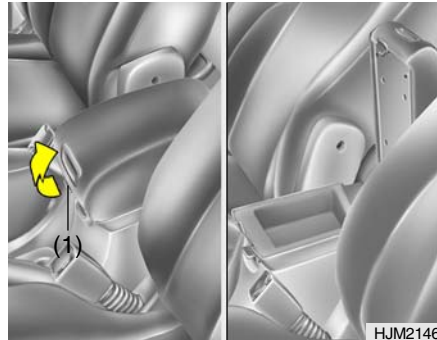
Illuminated Glove Box (If installed)

Opening the glove box will automatically turn on the light when the multi-function switch is turned to the first/second position.

CENTER CONSOLE COMPARTMENT

B505A02NF-GAT

Center Console Box

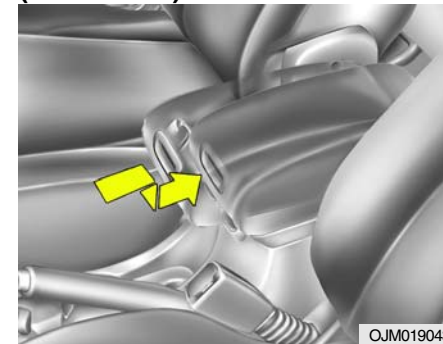


The center console box is used for storing cassette tapes or small articles. To use the center console box, pull up the handle (1) or (2) lift the lid as shown.

! WARNING:
 To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the center console box lid should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B505B01NF-GAT

Center Console Armrest (If Installed)



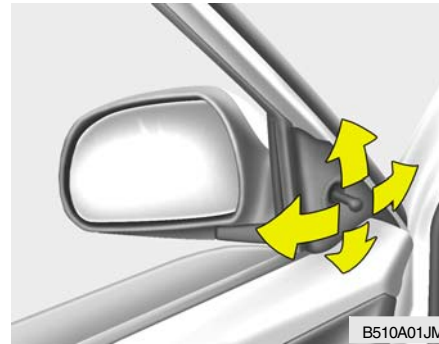
To use the center console as armrest, push the release button then it rises. To lower the center console, push the release button and press it down.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

NOTE:
When not in use, always be sure it is locked in position properly.

WARNING:
Do not place cups or cans in the drink holder when the console box lid is used as an armrest. It may result in spilling the beverage. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electric components.

B510A01A-AAT
Manual Type



The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

CAUTION:
If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01Y-AAT

Electric Type (If installed)

The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding doormirror.

2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.

**WARNING:**

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

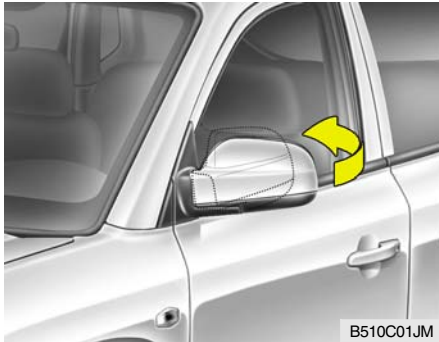
B510D01Y-AAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If installed)

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 15 minutes.

B510C02A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



Manual Type

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.

! WARNING:
Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.



Electric Type (If installed)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button. To unfold it, depress the button again.

NOTE:

In case of the electric type of outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause the failure of the motor.

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

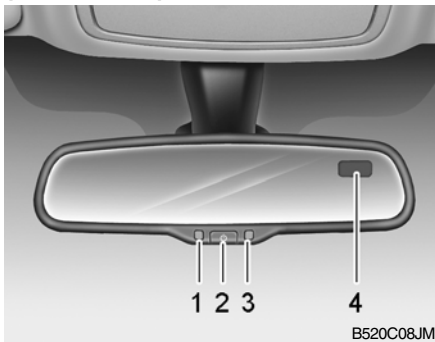
B520A01A-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

B520C04JM-GAT

AUTOMATIC DIMMING REAR VIEW MIRROR WITH COMPASS (If installed)



1. Status Indicator LED
2. Feature Control Button
3. Rear Light Sensor
4. Display Window

Automatic dimming rear view mirror controls automatically the glare of headlights of the car behind you when it turned on by pressing and holding the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds. It is turned off by pressing and holding the button for same time once more.

1. To operate Compass feature

Press and release the button, then the vehicle's directional heading will be displayed. Pressing and releasing the button again will turn off the display.

Heading display

- E : East
- W : West
- S : South
- N : North

ex) NE : North East

2. Calibration procedure

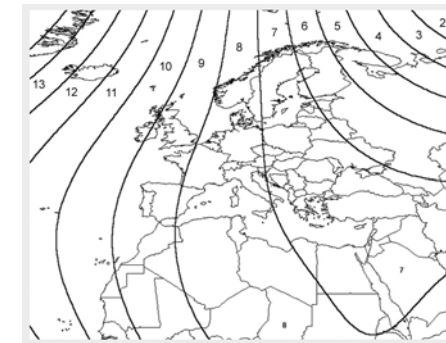
Press and hold the button for more than 9 but less than 12 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.

- Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 2 times or until the compass heading appears.
- Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- Keep driving in a circle until a compass heading appears.

3. Setting the compass zone

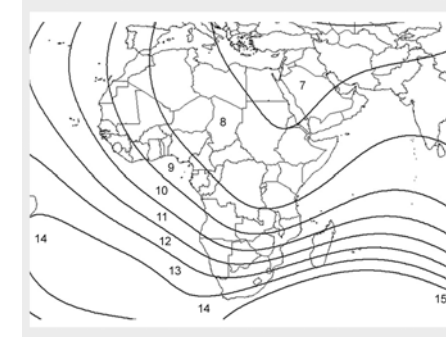
1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.

Europe



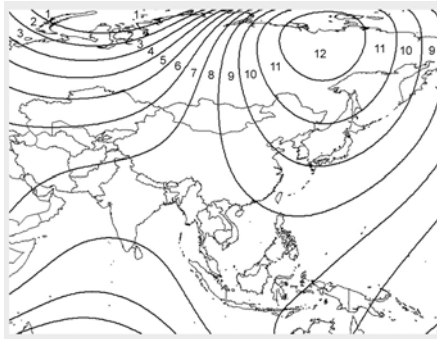
B520C01JM

Africa



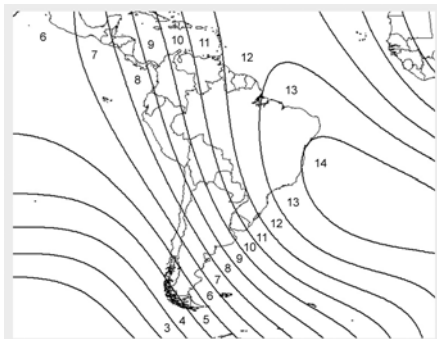
B520C05JM

Asia



B520C03JM

South America



B520C04JM

2. Press and hold the button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.

3. Press the button until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the button in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

4. Changing Mirror Angle setting (If Installed):

Due to mirror positions being angled towards the driver, the compass mirror can also compensate for drivers seated on the Left Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the LH side of the vehicle) or Right Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the RH side of the vehicle).

To adjust the Left Hand, "L" or Right Hand, "R", setting:

1. Press and hold the button for more than 12 seconds.
2. Release then press the button to toggle between "L" and "R".

NOTE:

This procedure also causes the compass to be de-calibrated.

3. To re-calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 8km/h (5mph).

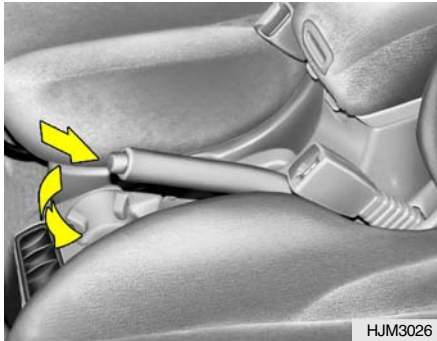


CAUTION:

1. Do not install the ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
2. If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, have the compass checked at an authorized dealer.
3. The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill. (The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)
4. When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A02A-AAT



Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then without pressing the release button in, pull the parking brake lever up as far as possible. In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a gradient, the shift lever should be positioned in the appropriate low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transaxle vehicles.



CAUTION:

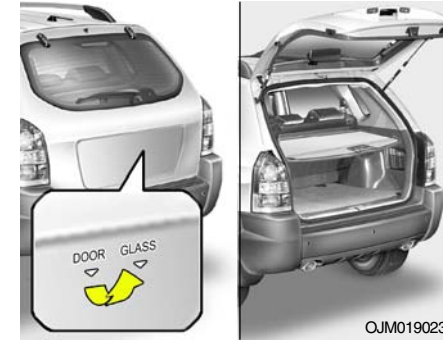
Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad (or lining) and brake rotor wear.

Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly, depress the release button and lower the parking brake lever while holding the button.

TAIL GATE

B540A01JM-AAT



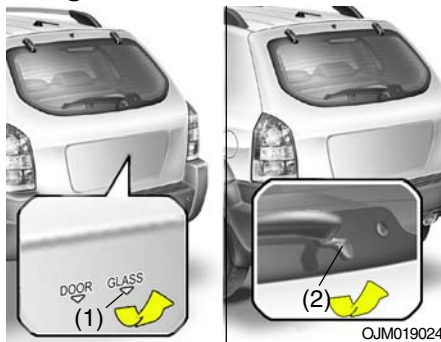
WARNING:

The tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

- o Pull and raise the "DOOR" release lever to open the tail gate.
- o To close, lower the door, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the door is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

B540B01JM-AAT

Tail gate Window



OJM019024

- o Pull the "GLASS" release lever (1) to open the tailgate window glass, and raise the window open lever (2).
- o To close the tail gate window, lower the tail gate window, and it will close by itself.

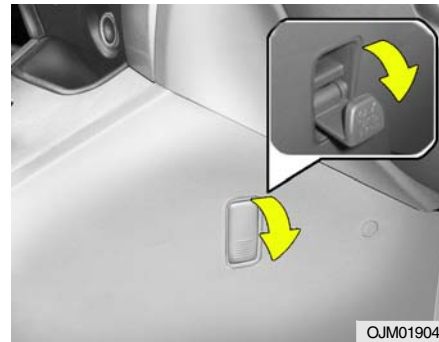
To be sure the tail gate window is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

NOTE:

The tail gate window lock is operated in connection with the tail gate lock. To open the tail gate window make sure the tailgate is unlocked with a key (if installed) or the central door locking switch.

B540A01JM-GAT

SHOPPING BAG HOLDER (If installed)



OJM019044



OJM019007

Shopping bag holders are located in the front console and backside of the rear seat. When not in use, return it to the original position.

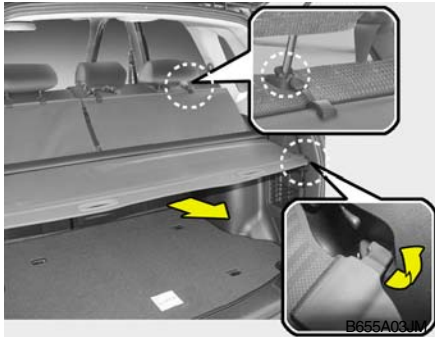


CAUTION:

- o Do not hang a bag beyond 3 kg. It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.
- o Return it to the original position after using the shopping bag holder.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

B640A01S-AAT

**CARGO SECURITY SCREEN
(If installed)**

To use the security screen, pull it out of the retractor and hook it to the anchors as illustrated.

B650A01S-AAT

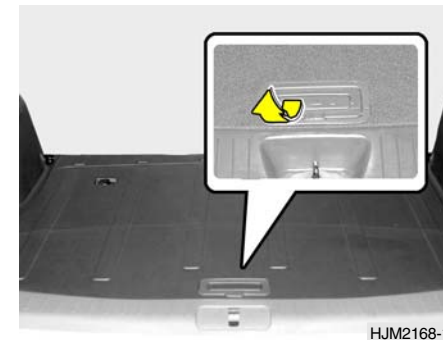
Stowage Precautions

1. Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
2. For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.
3. Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
4. Try to maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

B545B02JM-GAT

**Luggage Under Tray
(If installed)**

There is a multipurpose receipt space under the luggage mat.



Raise the luggage under tray cover with holding the grip.

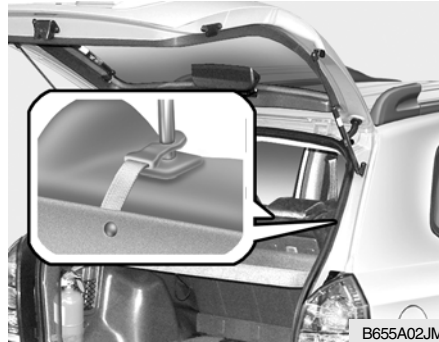
Luggage Side Trim



There are multipurpose receipts to accept small commodities in the luggage side trim.

B655A02JM-GAT

Covering screen (If Installed)



Covering shelf screen veils the luggage room to hang the screen hook to a headrest pole. While not in use, place the screen hook to the hook holder.

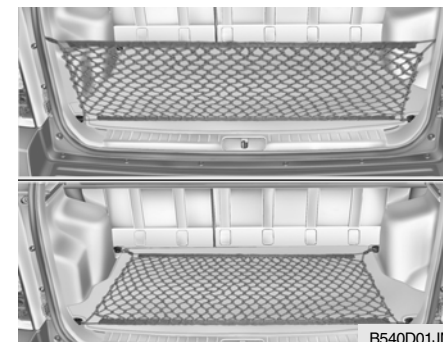


CAUTION:

When folding the rear seatback forward, remove the hook from the headrest pole. Otherwise, the covering screen may be damaged or malformed.

B540D02HP-GAT

Luggage Net (If Installed)



Some objects can be kept in the net in the luggage compartment. Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.



CAUTION:

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

ROOF RACK

! **WARNING:**
 Avoid eye injury. **DO NOT** overstretch. **ALWAYS** keep face and body out of recoil path. **DO NOT** use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

B630A01JM-GAT
 (If installed)



If your Hyundai has a roof rack, you can load things on top of your vehicle. Crossrails and fixing components to adapt the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorized Hyundai dealer.

! **CAUTION:**
 The following specifications are recommended when loading cargo or luggage.

ROOF RACK	75 kg (165 lb) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------	--------------------------------------

- o Loading cargo or luggage above 75 kg (165 lb) on the roof rack may damage your vehicle. When you carry large objects, never let them hang over the rear or the sides of your vehicle.
- o To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check frequently to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.
- o Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- o To use the roof rails as a roof rack, you must fit the roof rails with two or more crossrails or equivalent before carrying cargo or luggage on the roof.

- o When crossrail is adapted, you can load things on the roof rack.
- o Loading cargo or luggage over specification on the roof rack may damage stability of your vehicle.
- o In case the sunroof is equipped, do not position roof rack loads that could interfere with opening of the sunroof.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01A-AAT
(If installed)



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stoplights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stoplight in the center of the rear window also lights when the brakes are applied.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER LID RELEASE

B560A03A-AAT



The fuel-filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the left side of the car.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze), or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

**! WARNING:**

- o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part. If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern. Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

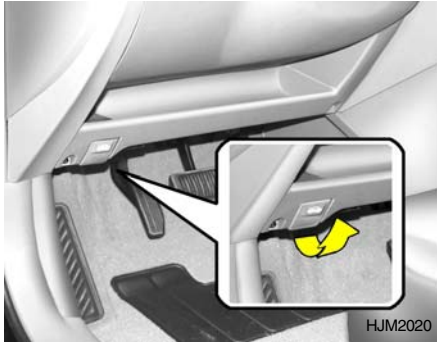
o Automotive fuels are flammable/explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully.

- Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, have one's hands in contact with metal parts away from the filler neck to discharge static electricity.
- Do not get back in the vehicle while refueling. Do not operate anything that can produce static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in an explosion.
- When using a portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground while refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. While starting refueling, contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.

- Do not use cellular phones around a gas station. The electric current or electronic interference from cellular phones can ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- When refueling, always turn the engine off. Sparks by electrical equipment of the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. After refueling, check to make sure the fuel filler cap is securely closed, and then start the engine.
- Do not smoke or try to light cigarettes around a gas station. Automotive fuels are flammable.

HOOD RELEASE

B570A03A-GAT



1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



2. Push the secondary latch lever to the left and lift the hood.
3. Hold the hood open with the support rod.



Before closing the hood, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the hood until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.



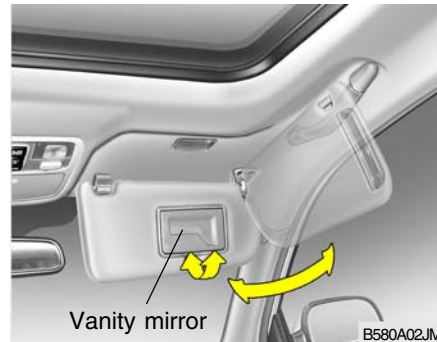
CAUTION:

Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the hood.

SUN VISOR**! WARNING:**

- o Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.

B580A01L-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down.

A vanity mirror is provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver and front passenger.

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the back of each sun visor.

! WARNING:

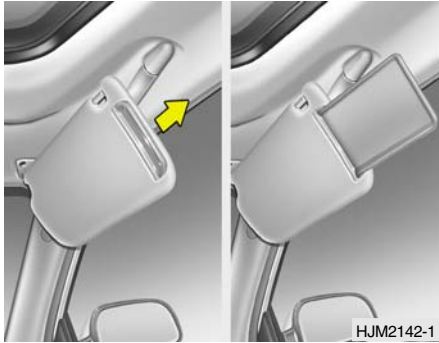
Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

B580B01B-GAT

Illuminated Vanity Mirror (If installed)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

B585BA01JM-AAT
SUN VISOR EXTENDER
(If Installed)



Your vehicle is equipped with sun visor extenders that may be used when the visor is in the side glass position.

B580C01LZ-AAT
TICKET HOLDER



The ticket holder is provided on the front of the sun visor for holding a tollgate ticket.

**FRONT DOOR EDGE WARN-
ING LIGHT**

B620A01S-AAT
(If installed)



A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out, and also to warn passing vehicles.

HORN

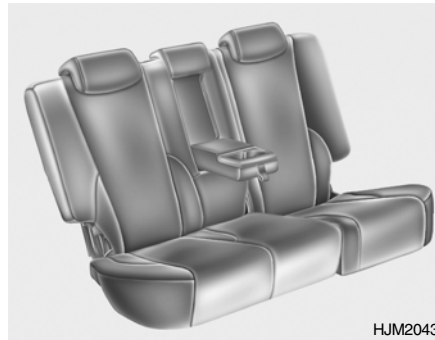
B610A01A-GAT



Press the center hub of the steering wheel to sound the horn.

REAR SEAT ARM REST

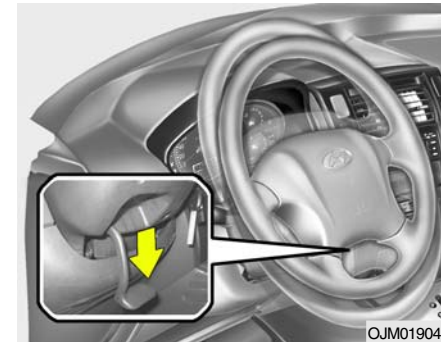
B611A01Y-AAT
(If installed)



The rear seat arm rest is located in the center of the rear seat back.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01A-AAT



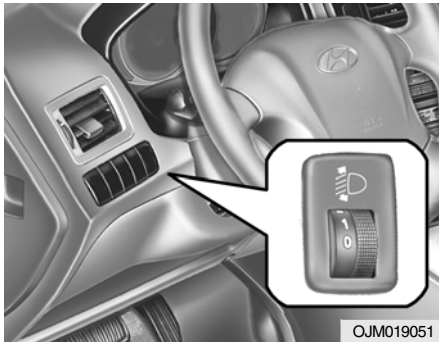
To Adjust the Steering Wheel:

1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.

! WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle which may cause serious injury or death.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01O-GAT
(If installed)



OJM019051

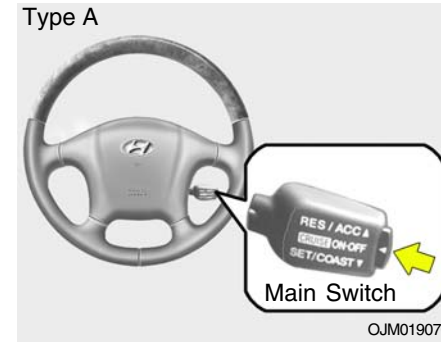
To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users. Listed below are the examples of proper

switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

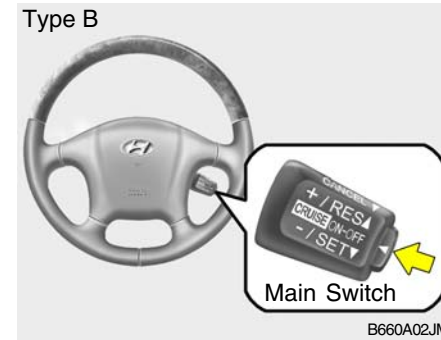
Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Driver + Front passenger + Farthest Rear Seat Full	1
Full Passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum Permissible Loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

CRUISE CONTROL

B660A01S-GAT
(If installed)



OJM019070



B660A02JM

The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, tollroads, or other noncongested highways. This is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

B660B03E-GAT

To Set the Cruise Speed

Type A



OJM019071

Type B



B660B02JM

1. Push in the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. This turns the system on.

2. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).
3. Push the control switch downward to "SET/COAST" or "-/SET" and release it.
If the "SET/COAST" or "-/SET" switch is selected, the cruise "SET" indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.
5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

! WARNING:
To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the cruise control main switch off when not using the cruise control.

B660C03E-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed

Type A



OJM019072

Type B



B660C02JM

To disengage the cruise control system, pull the control switch toward the steering wheel to the "CANCEL" position. Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transaxle).
- o Shift the selector lever to "P" or "N" position (Automatic transaxle).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 40 km/h (25 mph).
- o Release the main switch.

B660D03E-AAT

To Resume the Preset Speed

Type A



OJM019073

Type B



B660D02JM

The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch upward to the "RES/ACC" or "+/RES" position and release it, providing the vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the control switch "RES/ACC" or "+/RES" is selected, the cruise "SET" indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

B660E02E-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch upward to the "RES/ACC" or "+/RES" position and hold it.
If the control switch "RES/ACC" or "+/RES" is selected, the cruise "SET" indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F04E-AAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed

Type A



OJM019071

Type B



B660B02JM

1. Push the control switch downward to "SET/COAST" or " — /SET" and hold it. The vehicle will decelerate.

If the "SET/COAST" or " — /SET" switch is selected, the cruise "SET" indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

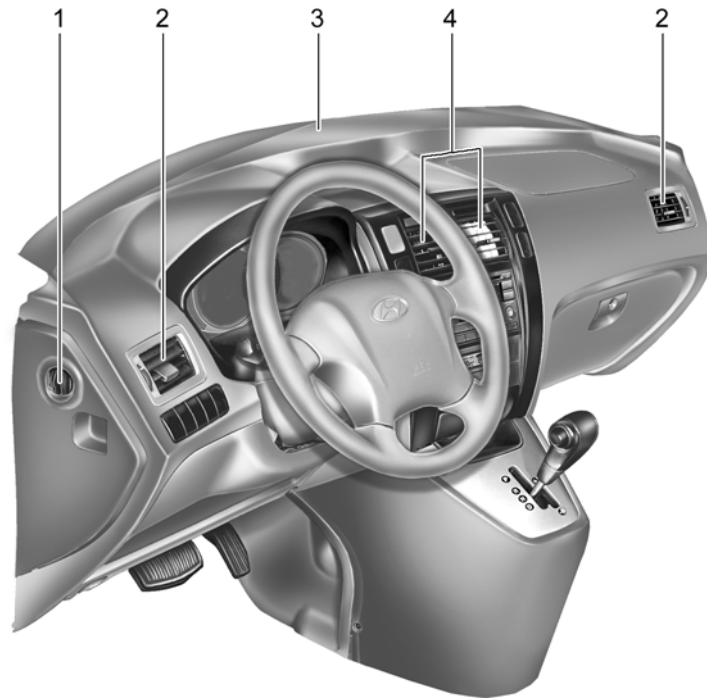
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control switch. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

**WARNING:**

- o Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.
- o Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- o Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.

- o Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.
- o During cruise-control driving with a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.
- o With the cruise control engaged, when the brake pedal is applied, it is normal to hear the cruise control system deactivate. This is an indication of normal system operation.
- o During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET / COAST" or " — /SET" is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

B710A01JM-GAT
(If installed)



1. Side Defroster Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windshield Defroster Nozzle
4. Center Ventilator

B710B02O-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "☰" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "☒". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

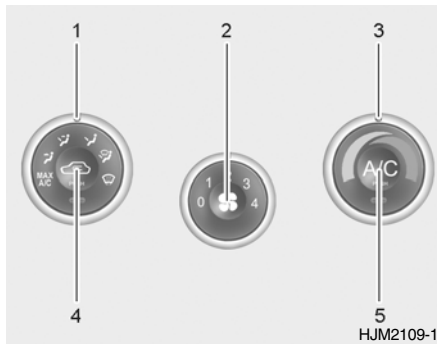
B710C01HP-AAT

SIDE VENTILATOR

The side ventilators are located on each side of the dash board. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "☰" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "☒". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01JM-AAT



There are three controls and two switches for the heating and cooling system. They are:

1. Air flow control
2. Fan speed control
3. Temperature control
4. Air intake control switch
5. Air conditioning switch

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)



HJM2116

This is used to turn the blower fan on and off and to select the fan speed. The blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" position.

B670C03E-AAT

Air Intake Control



HJM2118-1

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.



FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes off when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "Recirculation" mode () will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B670D02L-GAT

Air Flow Control



HJM2110-1

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Six symbols are used to represent MAX A/C, Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster.



HJM2111-1

MAX A/C MAX A/C-Level

Air is discharged through the face level vents.

If the "MAX A/C" mode is selected, the A/C will turn on automatically and "Recirculation" mode will be activated.



Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.



 **Floor-Defrost Level**

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.



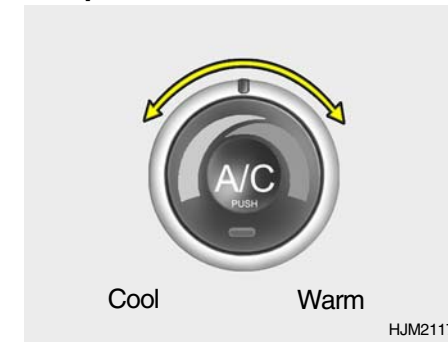
 **Defrost-Level**

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windshield defrosting.

B670E02A-AAT

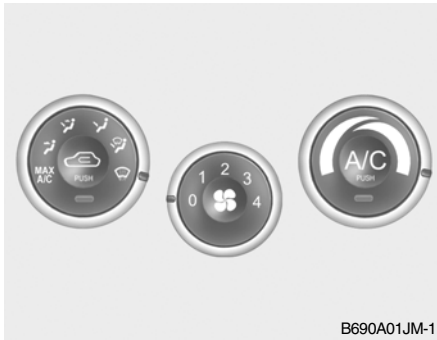
Temperature Control



This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

HEATING CONTROLS

B690A01E-AAT



B690A01JM-1

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will be on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A02E-AAT



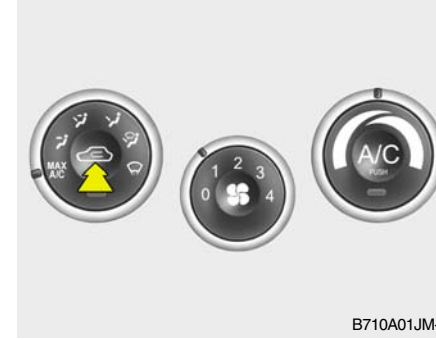
B700A01JM-1

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level () position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



B710A01JM-1

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode ().
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to "Face" ().
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

B720A04S-AAT

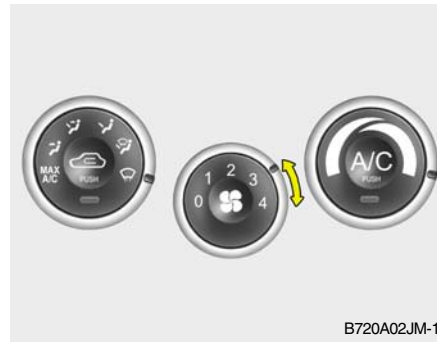


B720A01JM-1

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (☃) position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



B720A02JM-1

To remove frost or exterior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (☃) position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (☃) or defrost level (☃), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield by the temperature difference. At this time set the air flow control to the face level position (☺) and fan speed control to the low position.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

B730A01L-AAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to (☞). Be sure to return the control to (☞) when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air (☞) position, fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

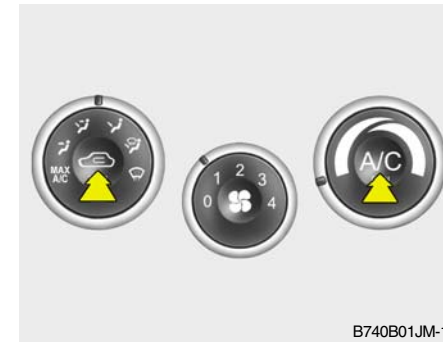
B740A01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Switch (If installed)

HJM2119

The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.


B740B01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation for Cooling

B740B01JM-1

To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:



- o Set the side vent control to "OFF", to shut off outside air entry.
- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☞).

- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the "Recirculation" () position on the air intake control.

B740C01S-AAT

Dehumidified Heating

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to the "Fresh" mode ().
- o Set the air flow control to the "Face" ().
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

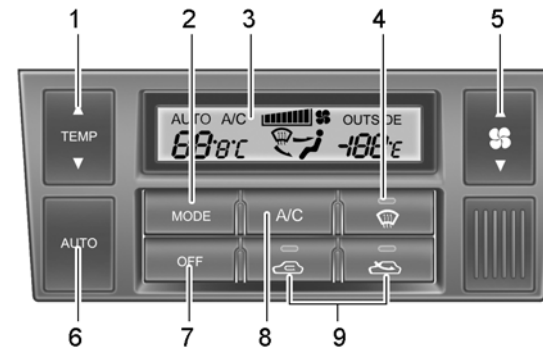
B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM**B970A01Y-AAT
(If installed)**

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

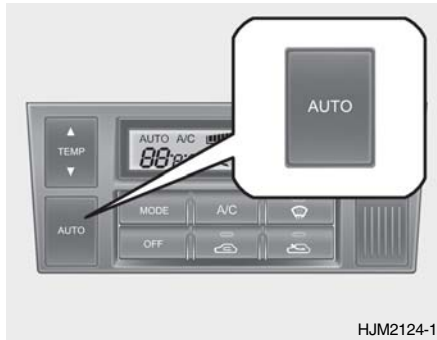
**B970B02JM-GAT
Heating and Cooling Controls**

B970B01JM

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Temperature Control Switch | 6. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch |
| 2. Air Flow Control Switch | 7. OFF Switch |
| 3. Display Window | 8. Air Conditioning Switch |
| 4. Defroster Switch | 9. Air Intake Control Switch |
| 5. Blower Fan Control Switch | |

B970C01JM-GAT

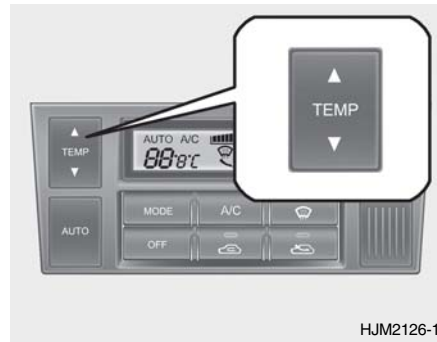
Automatic Operation



HJM2124-1

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling by doing as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



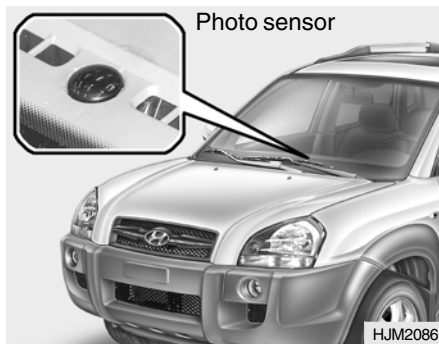
HJM2126-1

2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature. The temperature will increase to the maximum 32°C(90°F) by pushing the "▲" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 0.5°C(1°F). The temperature will decrease to the minimum 17°C(62°F) by pushing the "▼" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 0.5°C(1°F).

NOTE:

- o If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degrees. This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows; Press the "TEMP" down button and "AUTO" button simultaneously for 3 secs. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit.
(°C→°F or °F→°C)

- o **Never place anything covering the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**



B980A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

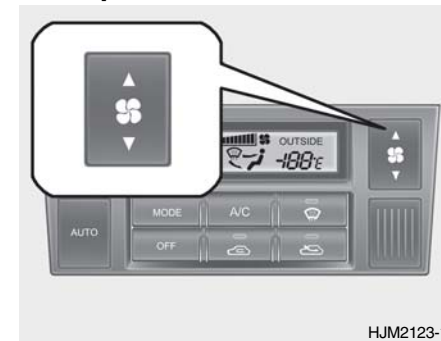
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

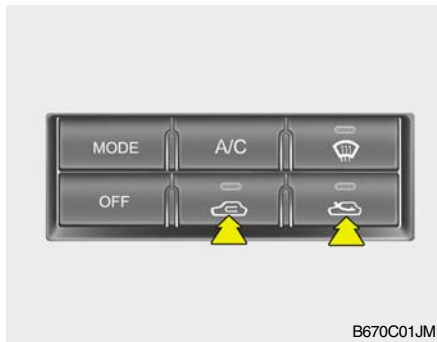
Fan Speed Control Switch




The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.


B670C03Y-AAT

Air Intake Control Switch



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

With the "Recirculation" mode selected, and air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

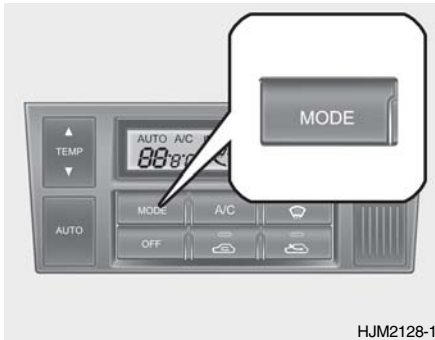
B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off

Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01E-GAT

Air Flow Control



HJM2128-1

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



HJM2111

Face-Level

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



HJM2114

Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents.



 **Floor-Level**

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.




 **Floor-Defrost Level**

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost vents, the floor vents and side defroster nozzle and side ventilator .

B980F01JM-GAT

Defrost Switch

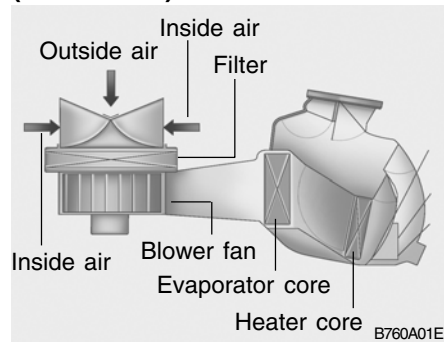


When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the () mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 2°C, and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 2°C.

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IN FRONT OF BLOWER UNIT)

B760A05E-GAT

(If installed)



The climate control air filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box.

It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

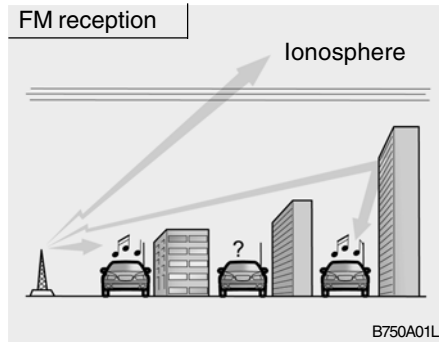
To replace the climate control air filter, refer to the page 6-24.



CAUTION:

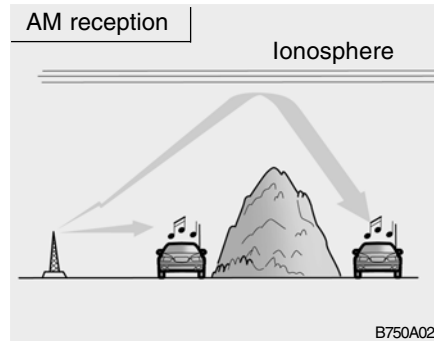
- o Replace the filter every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked by an authorized dealer.

B750A02A-AAT
How Car Audio Works

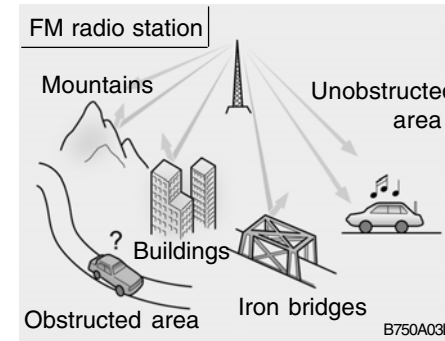


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

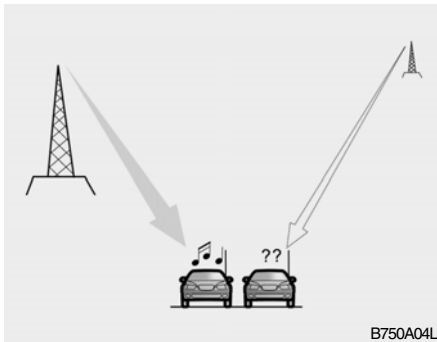
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.



AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

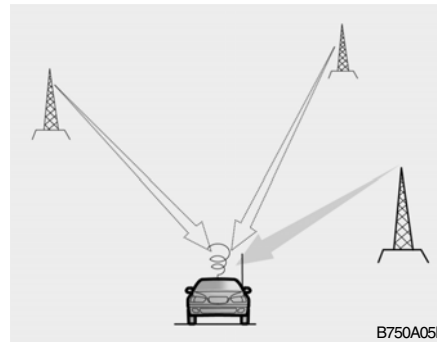


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



B750A04L

- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



B750A05L

- o Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

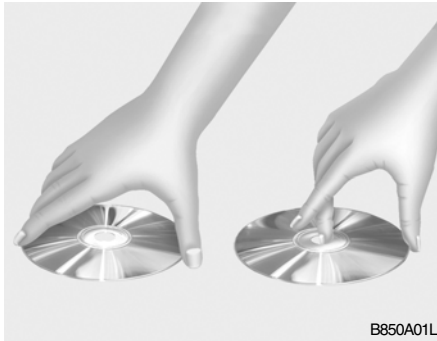
CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving, you must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

CARE OF DISCS

B850A02F-AAT

Proper Handling



B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

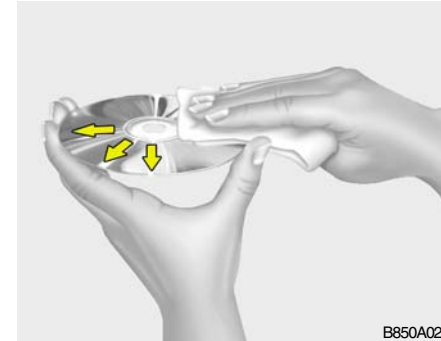
Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

Keep Your Discs Clean



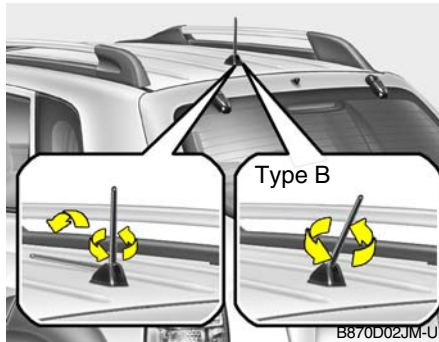
B850A02L

Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.

If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

ANTENNA

B870D01FC-GAT
Roof Antenna



Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

CAUTION:

- o Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- o Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure to adjust the roof antenna low.
- o When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened to ensure proper reception.

AUX, USB AND iPod

b700a01cm-gat
(If Installed)



If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also an iPod port to plug in an iPod.

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

NOTE:

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

AUDIO SYSTEM

PA710A01JM-GAT

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL (PA710R) (If installed)



- 1. FM Selection Button
- 2. AM Selection Button
- 3. CD Selection Button
- 4. AUX Selection Button
- 5. Automatic Channel Selection Button
- 6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button
- 7. AUTO STORE Button
- 8. TA Selection Button
- 9. Information Display Button
- 10. SET UP Button
- 11. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 12. PTY(FLDR) Button
- 13. Preset Button

1. FM Selection Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles in the order of FM1→FM2→FMA→FM1... when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Selection Button

Turns to AM mode, and toggles AM and AMA when the button is pressed each time.

3. CD Selection Button

If there is a cd in the CDP DECK it plays the CD.

Press CD button to automatically insert CD when the disc is ejected from the deck by pressing CD EJECT.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Channel Selection Button

- o When the [SEEK ∨]button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency by 50khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- o When the [SEEK ∧]button is pressed, it increases the band frequency by 50khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button

- o Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left, decreases the volume.
- o In AUX mode, the volume and tone (BASS, MID, TRE) are adjusted in a separate way.
If you pull out AUX from a jack and insert it again, then only volume goes back to 10-step.

7. AUTO STORE Button

- o When you press the [AST] button, the mode changes to 'Auto store Band' and it saves the result. (FM1 or FM2 changes to FMA, AM changes to AMA.)
- o When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons (1~6) and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

8. TA Selection Button

In FM, CD, AUX mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

9. Information Display Button

Displays the information of the channel currently played by RDS.

10. SET UP Button

Press this button to turn to the RDS option, SCROLL and adjustment mode. If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SET UP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE button.)

The set up item changes from AUDIO adjustment, TEXT SCROLL, RDS set up.

11. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise by one notch to increase frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Turn this button counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Press this button while holding SET UP button to activate / inactivate the item to.

Select SET UP item using left and right function of the Tune button.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDRANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

12. PTY(FLDR) Button

o Moves [PTY ∨] Button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

o Moves [PTY ^] button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

13. Preset Button

Push [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.

Push preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

PA710B01JM-GAT

CD (PA710R) (If installed)



- 1. CD Loading Slot
- 2. CD Indicator
- 3. CD Eject Button
- 4. AUX Selection Button
- 5. Automatic Track Selection Button
- 6. INFO Button
- 7. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 8. RANDOM Play Button
- 9. REPEAT Button
- 10. FOLDER Button


1. CD Loading Slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports both 8cm and 12 cm CDs. But if VCD, Data CD, MP3 CD are loaded, "Er-6" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

2. CD Indicator

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator is lighted. If the CD is ejected the light is turned off.






3. CD Eject Button

Push  button to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Track Selection Button

- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second and press again within 1 seconds to play the previous song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play the next song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate high speed sound search of current song.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK in the order of DISC TITLE → DISC ARTIST → TRACK TITLE → TRACK ARTIST → TOTAL TRACK → Play Screen → DISC TITLE → ... (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

7. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display songs after current song. Also, turn this button counterclockwise to display songs before current song. To listen to the displayed song, press the button to skip to the song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDRANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

8. RANDOM Play Button

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

9. REPEAT Button

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second.

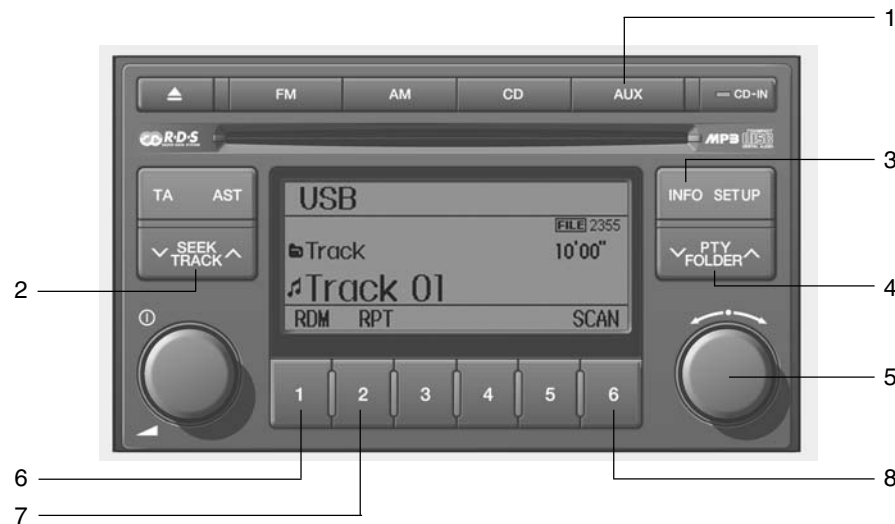
Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

10. FOLDER Button

Folder up/down operation.

- o Folder is moved up or down from currently playing and folder name becomes displayed.
- o Press enter key to play the selected folder.
- o If the enter key is not pressed within 5 seconds, then the previous folder name will be displayed again.

USING USB (PA710R) (If installed)



1. AUX Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. INFO Selection Button
4. FOLDER Moving Button
5. TUNE/ENTER Button
6. RANDOM Playback Button
7. REPEAT Selection Button
8. SCAN Selection Button

In case USB is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When USB is connected, the 'USB' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. AUX Selection Button

If USB is not connected, it switches to the USB mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If AUX is not connected, it is invalid key.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track.
Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ∧] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME → TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → FOLDER → TOTAL FILE → normal display → FILE NAME →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. FOLDER Moving Button

- o Moves [FLDR ∨] button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- o Moves [FLDR ∧] button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song.

Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song.

Press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs in the current folder. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to randomly play the entire songs in the USB device. Press the button again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to repeat the song currently played. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to repeat the entire songs in the USB device.

8. SCAN Button

Plays 10 seconds of each song in the USB device. Press the button once again to cancel scanning.



CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE:

- o To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not mounted when starting up the vehicle and mount the device after starting up.
- o If you start the vehicle when the USB device is mounted, it may damage the USB device. (USB is not ESA)
- o If the vehicle is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- o It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
- o Take cautions for static electricity when mounting or dismounting the external USB device.

- o An encoded MP3 player is not recognizable.
- o Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- o When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB devices is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- o Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- o USB devices without USB IF authentication may not be recognizable.
- o Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with a human body or any object.
- o If you repeat mounting or dismounting USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- o You might hear a strange noise when mounting or dismounting a USB device.

- o If you dismount the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or malfunction. Therefore, mount the external USB device when the engine is turned off or in another mode.
- o Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device, but this is not an indicator of trouble and you only have to wait.
- o Do not use the USB device for other purposes than playing music files.
- o Use of USB accessories such as recharger or heater using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.
- o If you use devices such as a USB hub you purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. Connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.

- o If USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- o Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera those are not recognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- o USB devices other than standardized goods (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.
- o USB flash memory reader (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- o Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- o The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this AUDIO. It is recommended to back up important data on a personal storage device.

o Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.



RUNNING iPod (PA710R) (If installed)



- 1. iPod Selection Button
- 2. TRACK Moving Button
- 3. INFO Selection Button
- 4. MENU Selection Button
- 5. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 6. RANDOM Playback Button
- 7. REPEAT Selection Button

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

In case the iPod exclusive cable is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When the iPod is connected, the 'iPod' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. iPod Selection Button

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there are no CD and AUX mode from the Radio mode, it displays 'NO MEDIA'.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ^] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → normal display → TITLE →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. MENU Selection Button

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod. To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press MENU(Preset6) You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category. The order of iPod's category is SONG, ALBUMES, ARTISTS, GENRES, and iPod.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs (category) next to the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

If you want to listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button, then it will skip to the selected song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to activate or deactivate the random playback of the songs within the current category.

Press the button for longer than 0.8 second to randomly play all songs in the entire album of the iPod.

Press the button once again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Repeats the song currently played.

NOTE FOR USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played. (iPod models supported: Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G)
- o The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- o If the iPod crashes due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- o An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.

**CAUTION IN USING i-Pod DEVICE:**

- o You need the power cable exclusive for an iPod in order to operate an iPod with the buttons on the audio system. The PC cable provided by Apple may cause a malfunction and do not use it for vehicle use.
- o When connecting the device with an iPod cable, push in the jack fully to not to interfere with communication.
- o When adjusting the sound effects of an iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- o Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.

- o When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to the AUX mode even without the iPod device and can cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.
- o When the iPod is not used for the audio system, the iPod cable has to be separate from iPod devices. Origin display of iPod may not be displayed.

PA760A01JM-GAT

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL (PA760R) (If installed)



1. FM Selection Button
2. AM Selection Button
3. CD Selection Button
4. AUX Selection Button
5. Automatic Channel Selection Button
6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button
7. AUTO STORE Button
8. TA Selection Button
9. Information Display Button
10. SET UP Button
11. TUNE/ENTER Button
12. PTY(FLDR) Button
13. Preset Button

1. FM Selection Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles in the order of FM1→FM2→FMA→FM1... when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Selection Button

Turns to AM mode, and toggles AM and AMA when the button is pressed each time.

3. CD Selection Button

If there is a cd in the CDP DECK it plays the CD.

Press CD button to automatically insert CD when the disc is ejected from the deck by pressing CD EJECT.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Channel Selection Button

- o When the [SEEK ∨]button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency by 50khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- o When the [SEEK ^]button is pressed, it increases the band frequency by 50khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button

- o Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left, decreases the volume.
- o In AUX mode, the volume and tone (BASS, MID, TRE) are adjusted in a separate way.
If you pull out AUX from a jack and insert it again, then only volume goes back to 10-step.

7. AUTO STORE Button

- o When you press the [AST] button, the mode changes to 'Auto store Band' and it saves the result. (FM1 or FM2 changes to FMA, AM changes to AMA.)
- o When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons (1~6) and plays the channel saved in PRESET1. If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

8. TA Selection Button

In FM, CD, AUX mode, turns on/off the reception of TA channels of RDS.

9. Information Display Button

Displays the information of the channel currently played by RDS.

10. SET UP Button

Press this button to turn to the RDS option, SCROLL and adjustment mode. If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode. (After entering SET UP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE button.)

The set up item changes from AUDIO adjustment, TEXT SCROLL, RDS set up.

11. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise by one notch to increase frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Turn this button counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Press this button while holding SET UP button to activate / inactivate the item to.

Select SET UP item using left and right function of the Tune button.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MID-RANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

12. PTY(FLDR) Button

o Moves [PTY ∨] button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

o Moves [PTY ^] button when searching PTY in RDS Broadcasting Program Type selection.

13. Preset Button

Push [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.

Push preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

PA710B01JM-GAT
CDC (PA760R) (If installed)




1. CD Loading Slot
2. CD Eject Button
3. LOAD Button
4. AUX Selection Button
5. Automatic Track Selection Button
6. INFO Button
7. TUNE/ENTER Button
8. RANDOM Play Button
9. REPEAT Button
10. DISC Selection Button
11. FOLDER Button

1. CD Loading Slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports both 8cm and 12 cm CDs. But if VCD, Data CD, MP3 CD are loaded, "Er-6" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

2. CD Eject Button

Push  button to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.






3. CD LOAD Button

Push [LOAD] button to load CDs to available CDC deck (from 1~6). Push [LOAD] button for more than 2 seconds to load into all available decks. The last CD will play. 10 seconds idle status will disable loading process.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Track Selection Button

- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second and press again within 1 seconds to play the previous song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play the next song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate high speed sound search of current song.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK in the order of DISC TITLE → DISC ARTIST → TRACK TITLE → TRACK ARTIST → TOTAL TRACK → Play Screen → DISC TITLE → ... (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

7. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display songs after current song. Also, turn this button counterclockwise to display songs before current song. To listen to the displayed song, press the button to skip to the song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MID-RANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

8. RANDOM Play Button

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

9. REPEAT Button

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second.

Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

10. DISC Selection Button

o [DISC ∨] Change Button

Changes disc to the previous disc.

o [DISC ^] Change Button

Changes disc to the next disc.

11. FOLDER Button

Folder up/down operation.

o Folder is moved up or down from currently playing and folder name becomes displayed.

o Press enter key to play the selected folder.

o If the enter key is not pressed within 5 seconds, then the previous folder name will be displayed again.

USING USB (PA760R) (If installed)



- 1. AUX Selection Button
- 2. TRACK Moving Button
- 3. INFO Selection Button
- 4. FOLDER Moving Button
- 5. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 6. RANDOM Playback Button
- 7. REPEAT Selection Button
- 8. SCAN Selection Button

In case USB is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When USB is connected, the 'USB' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. AUX Selection Button

If USB is not connected, it switches to the USB mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If AUX is not connected, it is invalid key.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track.
Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ∧] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME → TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → FOLDER → TOTAL FILE → normal display → FILE NAME →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. FOLDER Moving Button

- o Moves [FLDR ∨] button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- o Moves [FLDR ∧] button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song.

Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song.

Press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs in the current folder. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to randomly play the entire songs in the USB device. Press the button again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to repeat the song currently played. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to repeat the entire songs in the USB device.

8. SCAN Button

Plays 10 seconds of each song in the USB device. Press the button once again to cancel scanning.



CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE:

- o To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not mounted when starting up the vehicle and mount the device after starting up.
- o If you start the vehicle when the USB device is mounted, it may damage the USB device. (USB is not ESA)
- o If the vehicle is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- o It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
- o Take cautions for static electricity when mounting or dismounting the external USB device.

- o An encoded MP3 player is not recognizable.
- o Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- o When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB devices is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- o Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- o USB devices without USB IF authentication may not be recognizable.
- o Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with a human body or any object.
- o If you repeat mounting or dismounting USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- o You might hear a strange noise when mounting or dismounting a USB device.

- o If you dismount the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or malfunction. Therefore, mount the external USB device when the engine is turned off or in another mode.
- o Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device, but this is not an indicator of trouble and you only have to wait.
- o Do not use the USB device for other purposes than playing music files.
- o Use of USB accessories such as recharger or heater using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.
- o If you use devices such as a USB hub you purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. Connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.

- o If USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- o Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera those are not recognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- o USB devices other than standardized goods (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.
- o USB flash memory reader (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- o Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- o The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this AUDIO. It is recommended to back up important data on a personal storage device.

- o **Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.**



RUNNING iPod (PA760R) (If installed)



1. iPod Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. INFO Selection Button
4. MENU Selection Button
5. TUNE/ENTER Button
6. RANDOM Playback Button
7. REPEAT Selection Button

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

In case the iPod exclusive cable is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When the iPod is connected, the 'iPod' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. iPod Selection Button

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there are no CD and AUX mode from the Radio mode, it displays 'NO MEDIA'.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played. Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ^] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → normal display → TITLE →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. MENU Selection Button

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod.

To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press MENU(Preset6)

You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category.

The order of iPod's category is SONG, ALBUMS, ARTISTS, GENRES, and iPod.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs (category) next to the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

If you want to listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button, then it will skip to the selected song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to activate or deactivate the random playback of the songs within the current category.

Press the button for longer than 0.8 second to randomly play all songs in the entire album of the iPod.

Press the button once again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Repeats the song currently played.

NOTE FOR USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o **Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played. (iPod models supported: Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G)**
- o **The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.**
- o **If the iPod crashes due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)**
- o **An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.**



CAUTION IN USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o You need the power cable exclusive for an iPod in order to operate an iPod with the buttons on the audio system. The PC cable provided by Apple may cause a malfunction and do not use it for vehicle use.
- o When connecting the device with an iPod cable, push in the jack fully to not to interfere with communication.
- o When adjusting the sound effects of an iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- o Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.

- o When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to the AUX mode even without the iPod device and can cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.
- o When the iPod is not used for the audio system, the iPod cable has to be separate from iPod devices. Origin display of iPod may not be displayed.

PA710C01JM-GAT

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL (PA710) (If installed)



- 1. FM Selection Button
- 2. AM Selection Button
- 3. CD Selection Button
- 4. AUX Selection Button
- 5. Automatic Channel Selection Button
- 6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button
- 7. AUTO STORE Button
- 8. SCAN Button
- 9. SET UP Button
- 10. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 11. Preset Button

1. FM Selection Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles FM1 and FM2 when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Selection Button

Turns to AM mode, and toggles in the order of AM1→AM2→AM1... when the button is pressed each time.

3. CD Selection Button

If there is a cd in the CDP DECK it plays the CD.

Press CD button to automatically insert CD when the disc is ejected from the deck by pressing CD EJECT.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Channel Selection Button

- o When the [SEEK ∨]button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency by 100khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- o When the [SEEK ∧]button is pressed, it increases the band frequency by 100khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button

- o Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left, decreases the volume.
- o In AUX mode, the volume and tone (BASS, MID, TRE) are adjusted in a separate way.
If you pull out AUX from a jack and insert it again, then only volume goes back to 10-step.

7. AUTO STORE Button

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons (1~6) and plays the channel saved in PRESET1.

If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

8. SCAN Button

If this button is pressed, the frequencies will become increased and receive the corresponding broadcasts.

This function will play the frequencies for 5 seconds each and find other broadcasts as the frequency increases.

Press the button again when desiring to continue listening to the currently playing broadcast.

9. SET UP Button

Press this button to turn to the SCROLL, and adjustment mode.

If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode.(After entering SET UP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE button.)

The set up item changes from AUDIO adjustment, TEXT SCROLL, setup.

10. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise by one notch to increase frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Turn this button counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Press this button while holding SET UP button to activate / inactivate the item to.

Select SET UP item using left and right function of the Tune button.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDRANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

11. Preset Button

Push [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.

Push preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

PA710D01JM-GAT

CD (PA710) (If installed)



1. CD loading slot
2. CD indicator
3. CD Eject Button
4. AUX Selection Button
5. Automatic Track Selection Button
6. INFO Button
7. TUNE/ENTER Button
8. RANDOM Play Button
9. REPEAT Button
10. SCAN Play Button
11. FOLDER Button


1. CD loading slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports both 8cm and 12 cm CDs. But if VCD, Data CD, MP3 CD are loaded, "Er-6" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

2. CD Indicator

When car ignition switch is ACC or ON and if the CD is loaded, this indicator is lighted. If the CD is ejected the light is turned off.






3. CD eject Button

Push  button to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Track Selection Button

- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second and press again within 3 seconds to play the previous song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for less than 0.8 second to play the next song.
- o Push [SEEK ] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate high speed sound search of current song.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK in the order of DISC TITLE → DISC ARTIST → TRACK TITLE → TRACK ARTIST → TOTAL TRACK → Play Screen → DISC TITLE → ... (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

7. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display songs after current song. Also, turn this button counterclockwise to display songs before current song. To listen to the displayed song, press the button to skip to the song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MID-RANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

8. RANDOM Play Button

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

9. REPEAT Button

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second.

Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

10. SCAN Play Button

Plays first 10 seconds of each song in the DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

11. FOLDER Button

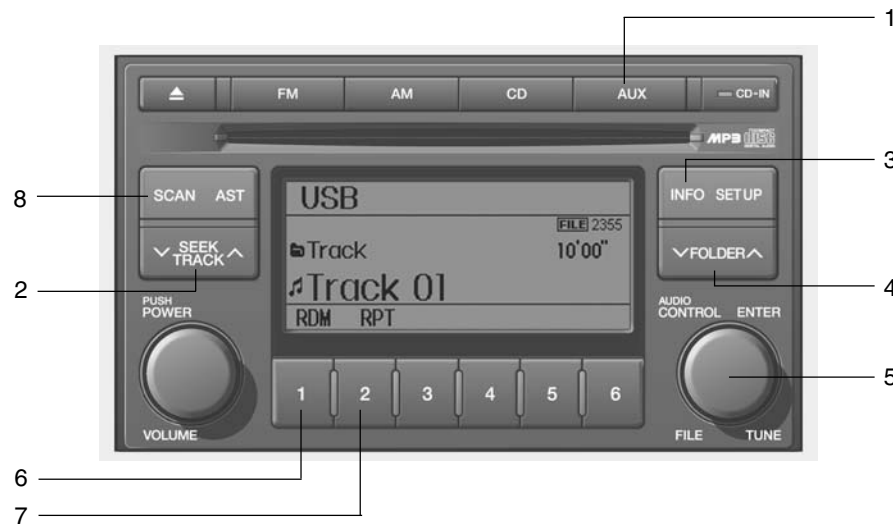
Folder up/down operation.

o Folder is moved up or down from currently playing and folder name becomes displayed.

o Press enter key to play the selected folder.

o If the enter key is not pressed within 5 seconds, then the previous folder name will be displayed again.

USING USB (PA710) (If installed)



- 1. AUX Selection Button
- 2. TRACK Moving Button
- 3. INFO Selection Button
- 4. FOLDER Moving Button
- 5. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 6. RANDOM Playback Button
- 7. REPEAT Selection Button
- 8. SCAN Selection Button

In case USB is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When USB is connected, the 'USB' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. AUX Selection Button

If USB is not connected, it switches to the USB mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If AUX is not connected, it is invalid key.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track.
Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ∧] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME → TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → FOLDER → TOTAL FILE → normal display → FILE NAME →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. FOLDER Moving Button

- o Moves [FLDR ∨] button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- o Moves [FLDR ∧] button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song.

Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song.

Press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs in the current folder. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to randomly play the entire songs in the USB device. Press the button again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to repeat the song currently played. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to repeat the entire songs in the USB device.

8. SCAN Button

Plays 10 seconds of each song in the USB device. Press the button once again to cancel scanning.



CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE:

- o To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not mounted when starting up the vehicle and mount the device after starting up.
- o If you start the vehicle when the USB device is mounted, it may damage the USB device. (USB is not ESA)
- o If the vehicle is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.
- o It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.
 - 1) It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
 - 2) It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.
- o Take cautions for static electricity when mounting or dismounting the external USB device.

- o An encoded MP3 player is not recognizable.
- o Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- o When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB devices is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- o Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- o USB devices without USB IF authentication may not be recognizable.
- o Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with a human body or any object.
- o If you repeat mounting or dismounting USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- o You might hear a strange noise when mounting or dismounting a USB device.

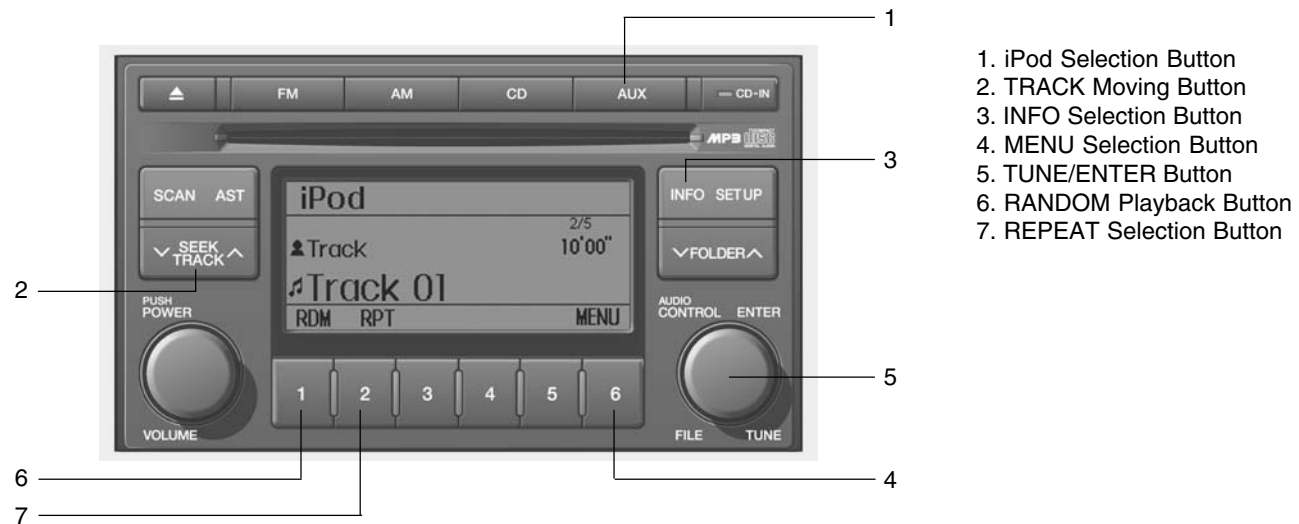
- o If you dismount the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or malfunction. Therefore, mount the external USB device when the engine is turned off or in another mode.
- o Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device, but this is not an indicator of trouble and you only have to wait.
- o Do not use the USB device for other purposes than playing music files.
- o Use of USB accessories such as recharger or heater using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.
- o If you use devices such as a USB hub you purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. Connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.

- o If USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- o Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera those are not recognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- o USB devices other than standardized goods (METAL COVERTYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.
- o USB flash memory reader (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- o Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- o The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this AUDIO. It is recommended to back up important data on a personal storage device.

o Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.



RUNNING iPod (PA710) (If installed)



* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

In case the iPod exclusive cable is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When the iPod is connected, the 'iPod' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. iPod Selection Button

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there are no CD and AUX mode from the Radio mode, it displays 'NO MEDIA'.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played. Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ^] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → normal display → TITLE →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. MENU Selection Button

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod. To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press MENU(Preset6) You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category. The order of iPod's category is SONG, ALBUMS, ARTISTS, GENRES, and iPod.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs (category) next to the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

If you want to listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button, then it will skip to the selected song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to activate or deactivate the random playback of the songs within the current category.

Press the button for longer than 0.8 second to randomly play all songs in the entire album of the iPod.

Press the button once again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Repeats the song currently played.

NOTE FOR USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played. (iPod models supported: Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G)
- o The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.
- o If the iPod crashes due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)
- o An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.

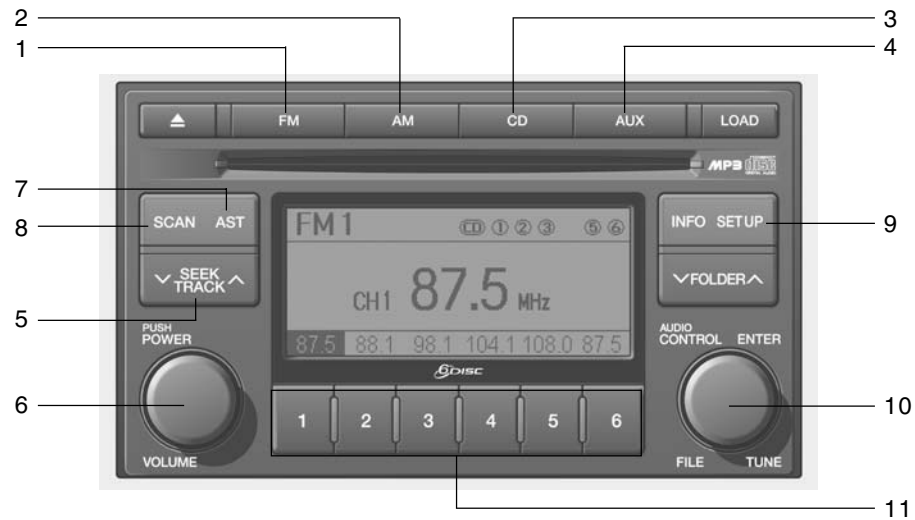
**CAUTION IN USING i-Pod DEVICE:**

- o You need the power cable exclusive for an iPod in order to operate an iPod with the buttons on the audio system. The PC cable provided by Apple may cause a malfunction and do not use it for vehicle use.
- o When connecting the device with an iPod cable, push in the jack fully to not to interfere with communication.
- o When adjusting the sound effects of an iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- o Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.

- o When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to the AUX mode even without the iPod device and can cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.
- o When the iPod is not used for the audio system, the iPod cable has to be separate from iPod devices. Origin display of iPod may not be displayed.

PA760C01JM-GAT

RADIO, SET UP, VOLUME CONTROL (PA760) (If installed)



1. FM Selection Button
2. AM Selection Button
3. CD Selection Button
4. AUX Selection Button
5. Automatic Channel Selection Button
6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button
7. AUTO STORE Button
8. SCAN Button
9. SET UP Button
10. TUNE/ENTER Button
11. Preset Button

1. FM Selection Button

Turns to FM mode and toggles FM1 and FM2 when the button is pressed each time.

2. AM Selection Button

Turns to AM mode, and toggles in the order of AM1→AM2→AM1... when the button is pressed each time.

3. CD Selection Button

If there is a cd in the CDP DECK it plays the CD.

Press CD button to automatically insert CD when the disc is ejected from the deck by pressing CD EJECT.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Channel Selection Button

- o When the [SEEK ∨]button is pressed, it reduces the band frequency by 100khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.
- o When the [SEEK ∧]button is pressed, it increases the band frequency by 100khz to automatically select channel. Stops at the previous frequency if no channel is found.

6. Power ON/OFF & Volume Control Button

- o Turns on/off the set when the IGNITION SWITCH is on ACC or ON. If the button is turned to the right, it increases the volume and left, decreases the volume.
- o In AUX mode, the volume and tone (BASS, MID, TRE) are adjusted in a separate way.
If you pull out AUX from a jack and insert it again, then only volume goes back to 10-step.

7. AUTO STORE Button

When the button is pressed, it automatically selects and saves channels with high reception rate to PRESET buttons (1~6) and plays the channel saved in PRESET1.

If no channel is saved after AST, it will play the previous channel.

8. SCAN Button

If this button is pressed, the frequencies will become increased and receive the corresponding broadcasts.

This function will play the frequencies for 5 seconds each and find other broadcasts as the frequency increases.

Press the button again when desiring to continue listening to the currently playing broadcast.

9. SET UP Button

Press this button to turn to the SCROLL and adjustment mode.

If no action is taken for 5 seconds after pressing the button, it will return to the play mode.(After entering SET UP mode, move between items using the left, right and PUSH functions of the TUNE button.)

The set up item changes from AUDIO adjustment, TEXT SCROLL, setup.

10. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise by one notch to increase frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Turn this button counterclockwise by one notch to decrease frequency by 0.05Mhz from current frequency.

Press this button while holding SET UP button to activate / inactivate the item to.

Select SET UP item using left and right function of the Tune button.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDRANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

11. Preset Button

Push [1]~[6] buttons less than 0.8 second to play the channel saved in each button.

Push preset button for 0.8 second or longer to save current channel to the respective button with a beep.

PA760D01JM-GAT
CDC (PA760) (If installed)



- 1. CD loading slot
- 2. CD Eject Button
- 3. LOAD Button
- 4. AUX Selection Button
- 5. Automatic Track Selection Button
- 6. INFO Button
- 7. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 8. RANDOM Play Button
- 9. REPEAT Button
- 10. DISC selection Button
- 11. SCAN Play Button
- 12. FOLDER Button

1. CD loading slot

Please face printed side upward and gently push in. When the ignition switch is on ACC or ON and power is off, power is automatically turned on if the CD is loaded. This CDP supports both 8cm and 12 cm CDs. But if VCD, Data CD, MP3 CD are loaded, "Er-6" message will appear and CD will be ejected.

2. CD eject Button

Push ▲ button to eject the CD during CD playback. This button is enabled when ignition switch is off.

3. CD LOAD Button

Push [LOAD] button to load CDs to available CDC deck (from 1~6). Push [LOAD] button for more than 2 seconds to load into all available decks. The last CD will play. 10 seconds idle status will disable loading process.

4. AUX Selection Button

If the auxiliary device is connected, it turns to AUX MODE to play the sound from the auxiliary player.

5. Automatic Track Selection Button

- o Push [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second and press again within 3 seconds to play the previous song.
- o Push [SEEK ∨] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate reverse direction high speed sound search of current song.
- o Push [SEEK ^] button for less than 0.8 second to play the next song.
- o Push [SEEK ^] button for 0.8 or longer to initiate high speed sound search of current song.

6. INFO Button

Displays the information of the current CD TRACK in the order of DISC TITLE → DISC ARTIST → TRACK TITLE → TRACK ARTIST → TOTAL TRACK → Play Screen → DISC TITLE → ... (not displayed if the information is not available on the DISC.)

7. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display songs after current song. Also, turn this button counterclockwise to display songs before current song. To listen to the displayed song, press the button to skip to the song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MID-RANGE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display. After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MID-RANGE Control

To increase the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID-RANGE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

8. RANDOM Play Button

Turns on/off the randomization of the play list of files in the currently played DISC.

To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

9. REPEAT Button

Repeats current song when the button is pressed for less than 0.8 second. Repeats the entire DISC when the button is pressed for 0.8 second or longer.

10. DISC Selection Button

- o [DISC ∨] Change Button
Changes disc to the previous disc.
- o [DISC ^] Change Button
Changes disc to the next disc.

11. SCAN Play Button

Plays first 10 seconds of each song in the DISC.

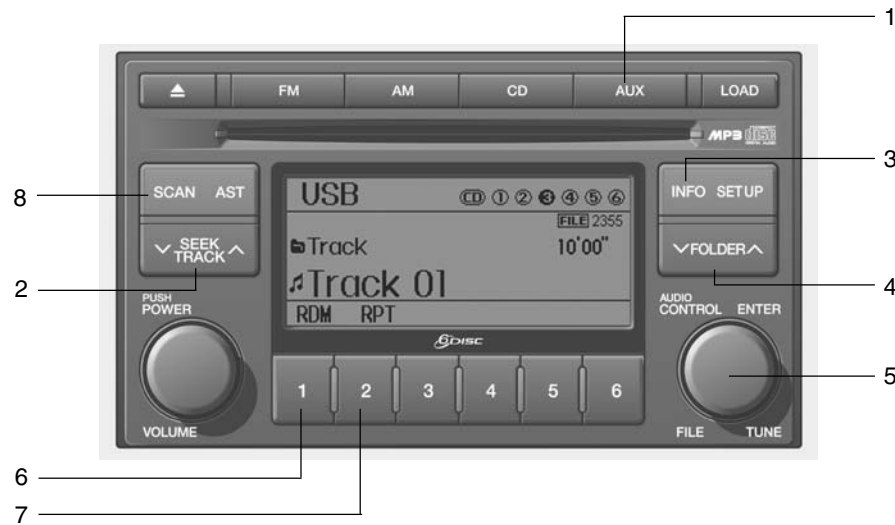
To cancel the mode, press the key once again.

12. FOLDER Button

Folder up/down operation.

- o Folder is moved up or down from currently playing and folder name becomes displayed.
- o Press enter key to play the selected folder.
- o If the enter key is not pressed within 5 seconds, then the previous folder name will be displayed again.

USING USB (PA760) (If installed)



1. AUX Selection Button
2. TRACK Moving Button
3. INFO Selection Button
4. FOLDER Moving Button
5. TUNE/ENTER Button
6. RANDOM Playback Button
7. REPEAT Selection Button
8. SCAN Selection Button

In case USB is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When USB is connected, the 'USB' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. AUX Selection Button

If USB is not connected, it switches to the USB mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the USB.

If AUX is not connected, it is invalid key.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played.
Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track.
Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ∧] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of FILE NAME → TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → FOLDER → TOTAL FILE → normal display → FILE NAME →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. FOLDER Moving Button

- o Moves [FLDR ∨] button child folder of the current folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.
- o Moves [FLDR ∧] button parent folder and displays the first song in the folder. Press ENT/TUNE button to move to the folder displayed. It will play the first song in the folder.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

Turn this button clockwise to display the songs next to the currently played song.

Turn the button counterclockwise to display the songs before the currently played song.

Press the button to skip to and play the selected song.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o **TREBLE Control**

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o **FADER Control**

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o **BALANCE Control**

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to start or stop the random playback of the songs in the current folder. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to randomly play the entire songs in the USB device. Press the button again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to repeat the song currently played. Press the button for more than 0.8 second to repeat the entire songs in the USB device.

8. SCAN Button

Plays 10 seconds of each song in the USB device. Press the button once again to cancel scanning.



CAUTION IN USING USB DEVICE:

- o **To use an external USB device, make sure the device is not mounted when starting up the vehicle and mount the device after starting up.**
- o **If you start the vehicle when the USB device is mounted, it may damage the USB device. (USB is not ESA)**
- o **If the vehicle is started up or turned off while the external USB device is connected, the external USB device may not work.**
- o **It may not play inauthentic MP3 or WMA files.**
 - 1) **It can only play MP3 files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.**
 - 2) **It can only play WMA music files with the compression rate between 8Kbps~320Kbps.**
- o **Take cautions for static electricity when mounting or dismounting the external USB device.**

- o An encoded MP3 player is not recognizable.
- o Depending on the condition of the external USB device, the connected external USB device can be unrecognizable.
- o When the formatted byte/sector setting of External USB devices is not either 512BYTE or 2048BYTE, then the device will not be recognized.
- o Use only a USB device formatted to FAT 12/16/32.
- o USB devices without USB IF authentication may not be recognizable.
- o Make sure the USB connection terminal does not come in contact with a human body or any object.
- o If you repeat mounting or dismounting USB device in a short period of time, it may break the device.
- o You might hear a strange noise when mounting or dismounting a USB device.

- o If you dismount the external USB device during playback in USB mode, the external USB device can be damaged or malfunction. Therefore, mount the external USB device when the engine is turned off or in another mode.
- o Depending on the type and capacity of the external USB device or the type of the files stored in the device, there is a difference in the time taken for recognition of the device, but this is not an indicator of trouble and you only have to wait.
- o Do not use the USB device for other purposes than playing music files.
- o Use of USB accessories such as recharger or heater using USB I/F may lower performance or cause trouble.
- o If you use devices such as a USB hub you purchased separately, the vehicle's audio system may not recognize the USB device. Connect the USB device directly to the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.

- o If USB device is divided by logical drives, only the music files on the highest-priority drive are recognized by car audio.
- o Devices such as MP3 Player/ Cellular phone/Digital camera those are not recognizable by standard USB I/F can be unrecognizable.
- o USB devices other than standardized goods (METAL COVER TYPE USB) can be unrecognizable.
- o USB flash memory reader (such as CF, SD, microSD, etc.) or external-HDD type devices can be unrecognizable.
- o Music files protected by DRM (DIGITAL RIGHTS MANAGEMENT) are not recognizable.
- o The data in the USB memory may be lost while using this AUDIO. It is recommended to back up important data on a personal storage device.

o Please avoid using USB memory products which can be used as key chains or cellular phone accessories as they could cause damage to the USB jack. Please make certain only to use plug type connector products as shown below.



RUNNING iPod (PA760) (If installed)



- 1. iPod Selection Button
- 2. TRACK Moving Button
- 3. INFO Selection Button
- 4. MENU Selection Button
- 5. TUNE/ENTER Button
- 6. RANDOM Playback Button
- 7. REPEAT Selection Button

* iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

In case the iPod exclusive cable is connected to the multiple terminal inside the console on the right hand side of the driver's seat. When the iPod is connected, the 'iPod' icon will be displayed on the top right corner of the display screen.

1. iPod Selection Button

If iPod is connected, it switches to the iPod mode from the Radio and CD mode to play the song files stored in the iPod.

If there are no CD and AUX mode from the Radio mode, it displays 'NO MEDIA'.

2. TRACK Moving Button

- o Press the [SEEK ∨] button for less than 0.8 second to play from the beginning of the song currently played. Press the button for less than 0.8 second and press it again within 1 second to move and play the previous track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in reverse direction in fast speed.

- o Press the [SEEK ^] button for less than 0.8 second to move to the next track. Press the button for 0.8 second or longer to play the song in forward direction in fast speed.

3. INFO Button

Displays the information of the file currently played in the order of TITLE → ARTIST → ALBUM → normal display → TITLE →... (Displays no information if the file has no song information.)

4. MENU Selection Button

Moves to the upper category from currently played category of the iPod. To move to (play) the category (song) displayed, press MENU(Preset6) You will be able to search through the lower category of the selected category. The order of iPod's category is SONG, ALBUMS, ARTISTS, GENRES, and iPod.

5. TUNE/ENTER Button

When you turn the button clockwise, it will display the songs (category) next to the song currently played (category in the same level).

Also, when you turn the button counterclockwise, it will display the songs (category) before the song currently played (category in the same level).

If you want to listen to the song displayed in the song category, press the button, then it will skip to the selected song and play.

Pressing the changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE TUNE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting each mode, rotate the Audio control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

o BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o MIDDLE Control

To increase the MIDDLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MIDDLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

o FADER Control

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

o BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

6. RANDOM Playback Button

Press the button for less than 0.8 second to activate or deactivate the random playback of the songs within the current category.

Press the button for longer than 0.8 second to randomly play all songs in the entire album of the iPod.

Press the button once again to cancel the mode.

7. REPEAT Button

Repeats the song currently played.

NOTE FOR USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o **Some iPod models might not support the communication protocol and the files will not be played. (iPod models supported: Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G)**
- o **The order of search or playback of songs in the iPod can be different from the order searched in the audio system.**
- o **If the iPod crashes due to its own malfunction, reset the iPod. (Reset: Refer to iPod manual)**
- o **An iPod may not operate normally on low battery.**



CAUTION IN USING i-Pod DEVICE:

- o You need the power cable exclusive for an iPod in order to operate an iPod with the buttons on the audio system. The PC cable provided by Apple may cause a malfunction and do not use it for vehicle use.
- o When connecting the device with an iPod cable, push in the jack fully to not to interfere with communication.
- o When adjusting the sound effects of an iPod and the audio system, the sound effects of both devices will overlap and might reduce or distort the quality of the sound.
- o Deactivate (turn off) the equalizer function of an iPod when adjusting the audio system's volume, and turn off the equalizer of the audio system when using the equalizer of an iPod.

- o When the iPod cable is connected, the system can be switched to the AUX mode even without the iPod device and can cause noise. Disconnect the iPod cable when you are not using the iPod device.
- o When the iPod is not used for the audio system, the iPod cable has to be separate from iPod devices. Origin display of iPod may not be displayed.

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous!	2-2
Before Starting the Engine	2-4
Key Positions	2-5
Starting	2-6
Operating the Manual Transaxle	2-8
Operating the Automatic Transaxle	2-10
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	2-15
Brake Traction Control System (BTCS)	2-16
Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	2-17
Rear Parking Assist System	2-19
Full-Time 4WD Operation	2-21
4WD Lock System	2-24
Good Braking Practices	2-26
Driving for Economy	2-27
Smooth Cornering	2-28
Winter Driving	2-28
Trailer or Vehicle Towing	2-31

C010A02JM-AAT



WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

o Do not inhale exhaust fumes.

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by your Hyundai dealer.

o Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

o Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

**WARNING:**

- o The 2WD Tucson is not designed for off-road use. The 4WD Tucson is designed primarily for use on paved roads. However, occasional use in off-highway conditions such as established unpaved roads and non-challenging off-road trails is allowed. The 4WD Tucson is not designed for blazing new trails, challenging off-road conditions, or unpaved hill climbing. Exceeding the conditions that were intended for the vehicle's primary design may result in injury or death.
- o Utility vehicle has a significantly higher collision rate than other type of vehicles.

- o Utility vehicle have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problem. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

- o In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

- o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.

Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.


When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE


C020A03O-AAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:


1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil, water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Lock all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to 'ON', check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.
10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the 'ON' position.



**WARNING
(DIESEL ENGINE):**
To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle for several seconds after starting the engine.



WARNING:
Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (if installed).



WARNING:
When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

TO START THE ENGINE

C030A01A-GAT

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH

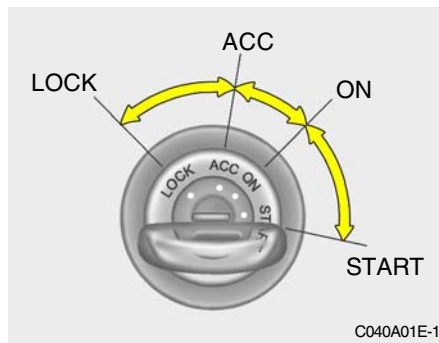
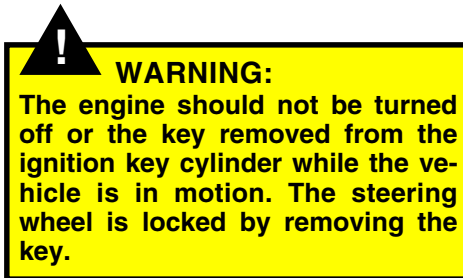
- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in 'P' (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Automatic Transaxle).

KEY POSITIONS

C040A03A-AAT



o "START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"

When the key is in the "ON" position, the ignition is on and all accessories may be turned on. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left in the "ON" position. This will discharge the battery and may also damage the ignition system.

o "ACC"

With the key in the "ACC" position, the some electrical accessories (radio, etc.) may be operated.

o "LOCK"

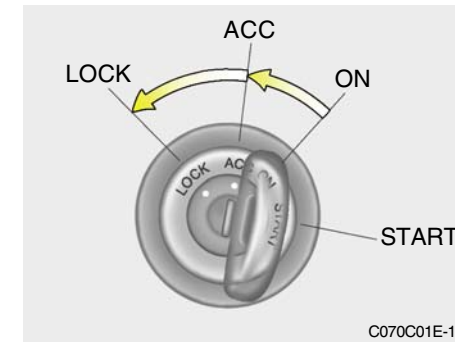
The key can be removed or inserted in this position.

To protect against theft, the steering wheel locks by removing the key.

NOTE:

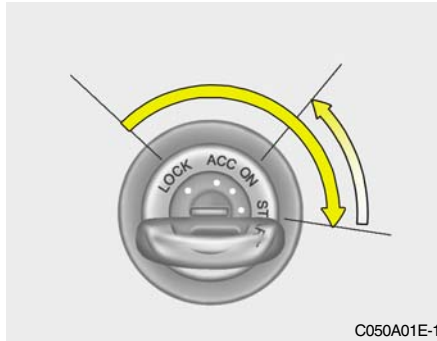
If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

C070C01A-AAT

To remove the ignition key

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

C050A01A-AAT



WARNING:

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your car in or out of the area. The carbon monoxide gas emitted is odorless and can cause serious injury or death.

C051A01O-GAT

STARTING FOR THE DIESEL ENGINE

ENGINE COLD

- o Turn the ignition key to position "ON" and wait for the pre-heat indicator light to go out.
- o Operate the starter until the engine runs.

ENGINE WARM

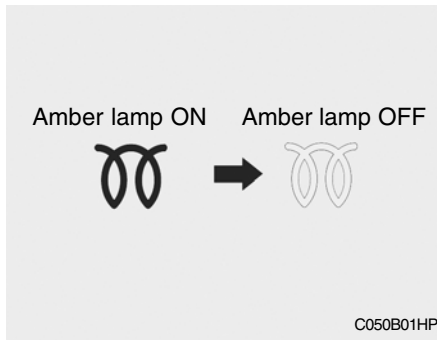
Operate the starter. If the engine does not respond on the first attempt, wait several seconds and try again using the pre-heat.

C050B02S-GAT

Normal Conditions

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever in neutral (manual transaxle) or the selector lever in "P"(park) position (automatic transaxle).
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indication light, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel-preheat indicator light will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.

**NOTE:**

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

NOTE - For Europe

For improved full efficiency, your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal. It prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal.

However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

**WARNING:**

Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B01B-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (Diesel Engine)

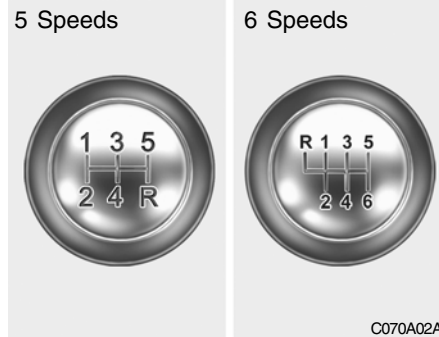
- (1) Do not race the engine or sudden accelerate the engine immediately after start it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
- (2) After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle about 1 minute before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

**WARNING:**

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE

C070A04A-AAT



Your Hyundai's manual transaxle has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.



When shifting into reverse gear, pull the mis-shift prevention tab and shift into reverse gear position.

NOTE:

- o To shift into reverse, rest the lever in neutral for at least 3 seconds after your car is completely stopped. Then move the lever into the reverse position.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch.

Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.



CAUTION:

When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.

! WARNING:

- o Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine.
- o If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, it may move and cause a serious accident when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal while the parking brake is released and the shift never not in the N(Neutral) position.

C070B01A-AAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E02A-GAT

**RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS
5 Speeds**

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)

6 Speeds

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	35 km/h (20 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)
5-6	90 km/h (55 mph)

The shift points as shown chart are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

C070D020-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- o Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.

- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- o Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

! **WARNING:**

- o **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- o **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- o **Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.**
- o **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- o **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- o **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- o **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

OPERATING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

C090A010-GAT



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the speed selector lever. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate and the manual gate.

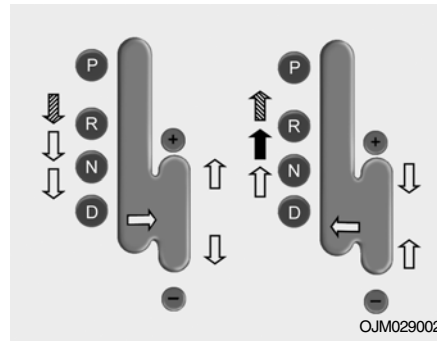
NOTE:
For information on manual gate operation, refer to "Sports Mode".

In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a button to avoid inadvertent wrong selection.

NOTE:

- ⇨ **Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.**
- ➡ **Push the button when shifting.**
- ⇨ **The selector lever can be shifted freely.**

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, or if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the T.C.M (Transaxle Control Module).



CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.

The indicator lights in the instrument cluster are indicate the selector lever position when the ignition is switched "ON". During "D" range operation, green lights indicate the gear currently in use.

C090B02A-AAT

The function of each position is as follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parked or while starting the engine; Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.



CAUTION:
Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped. Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transaxle.

C090C01A-AAT

o R (Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D02A-AAT

o N (Neutral):

In the "N" position, the transaxle is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

C090E02O-AAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector to "D" position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four gearsequence.

C090F01O-GAT

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the "D" position into the manual gate. To return to "D" range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate. In sports mode, moving the selector lever backwards and forwards can make rapid gearshifts simple. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

UP (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

DOWN (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

SKIP : By rapidly moving the selector forward or backward twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e. 1st to 3rd or 3rd to 1st .



CAUTION:

- o In sports mode, the driver must execute shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- o By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (-) twice it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE:

- o In sports mode, only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position as required.
- o In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- o To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the selector lever is operated.
- o Before driving away from a stop on a slippery road, push the selector lever toward into the +(UP) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the -(DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.

C090H01L-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

C090I04L-GAT

**CAUTION:**

- o Shift into "R", "D" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.

- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R" or "D" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- o When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2nd gear while in Sport mode will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.
- o See the maintenance for the proper fluid recommendation.

C090N040-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never move the gear selector lever from 'P' or 'N' to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- o Never move the gear selector lever into 'P' when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into "R" or "D".
- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- o Do not 'ride' the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.

- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- o Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in 'P' to keep the car from moving.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

**WARNING:**

- o **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- o **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- o **Always wear your seat belts.**
In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- o **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- o **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- o **Never exceed posted speed limits.**
- o **Excessive depressing of the accelerator pedal under the tire slip condition such as moving out of the mud or fresh snow etc, may cause severe damage to the transaxle. At this time, take other way such as towing.**

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM**C120A01JM-AAT
(If installed)**

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

- o A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program is functioning properly.

- o During ABS/TCS/ESP operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program is functioning properly.

**WARNING:**

ABS/TCS/ESP will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds.

- o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o With tire chains installed.
- o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS/TCS/ESP equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

C300A02Y-GAT
(If installed)



On slippery road surfaces, the traction control system (TCS) limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively, thus helping the car to accelerate. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the car turns at accelerated speeds.

SLIP Control

Limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively during starting or while making accelerated turns on slippery roads to avoid losing the driving force of the front wheels.

Driving Hints

TCS does not actively apply brakes. Be sure to decelerate the car sufficiently before entering curves.



CAUTION:

When the TCS indicator blinks, SLIP control function has been activated. It also means that the road is slippery or your car is accelerating excessively. In this situation, gently release foot pressure from the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.



WARNING:

Traction control is a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery driving surfaces should be observed.

C310B010-AAT

TCS ON/OFF Mode

When the TCS is running, the TCS indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the TCS switch, the TCS-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the TCS-OFF mode, the SLIP control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The TCS-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

- 1) The TCS mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.
- 2) When the traction control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- 3) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of traction control being checked.
- 4) When moving out of the mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase due to TCS operation.

C310D010-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds. If the indicators do not illuminate, or the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have it checked by an authorized dealer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, TCS-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning. If TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine. Then, start the engine again to check if the TCS-OFF indicator goes out.

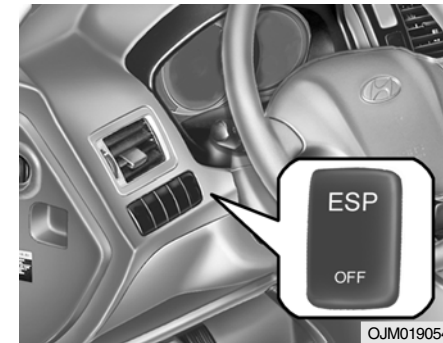
If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

NOTE:

- 1) When the TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, traction control is automatically deactivated for safety.
- 2) This warning function is not provided when the driver selects the TCS-OFF mode.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP)

C310A01JM-AAT

(If installed)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESP applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering

input can all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

**CAUTION:**

Driving with varying tire or wheel size may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

**WARNING:**

Electronic stability program is only a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery road surfaces should be observed.

C310B01JM-AAT

ESP ON/OFF Mode

When the ESP is operating, the ESP indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the ESP switch, the ESP-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the ESP-OFF mode, the stability control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The ESP-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

The ESP mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.

C310D01JM-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have the vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, ESP-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

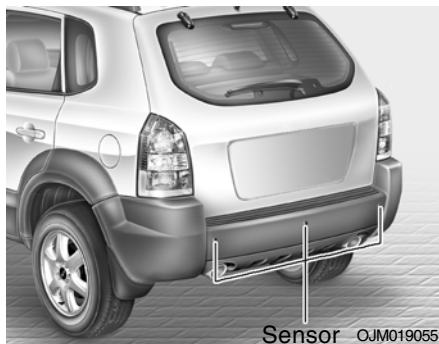
If ESP-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the ESP-OFF indicator goes out.

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM

C400A03P-EAT
(If installed)



The rear parking assist system assists the driver whilst reversing by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the rear parking assist sensors are limited. Whenever reversing, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without the assist system.

! **WARNING:**
The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before reversing.

Operation of the system

Operating condition

- o This system will activate when reversing with the ignition key ON. If the vehicle is in motion at a speed over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system may not be activated correctly.
- o The sensing distance while the system is in operation is approximately 47 in. (120 cm).
- o When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- o When an object is 47 in. to 32 in. (120 cm to 81 cm) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps intermittently
- o When an object is 31 in. to 16 in. (80 cm to 41 cm) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps more frequently
- o When an object is within 15 in. (40 cm) of the rear bumper : Buzzer sounds continuously.

Non-operational conditions of the system

The system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).

4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.
8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 40 in. (1 m) and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.



CAUTION:

1. The rear parking assist warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. The system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. The sensor may not recognize objects less than 15 in. (40 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.



CAUTION:

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors. Always visually check behind the vehicle when reversing. Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations. Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

FULL-TIME 4WD OPERATION

C350A02JIM-GAT

(If installed)

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum power. Full-time 4WD is useful when good traction is required, such as, when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud. These vehicles, however, are not designed for challenging off-road use. Full-time 4WD vehicles are designed primarily to improve traction and performance on paved roads and highways in wet and/or slippery conditions. Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails is OK. It is always important when traveling off-highway that the driver carefully reduce their speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than on road conditions. These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.

! WARNING:

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

NOTE:

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to "R" position, this may indicate a malfunction in the rear parking assist system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

! WARNING:

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use. Driving the vehicle in challenging off-road conditions for which it was not designed may result in damage to the vehicle. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

Driving 4WD Safely

- (1) Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- (2) Do not drive in challenging off-road conditions or areas that exceed the vehicle's basic design intent or the driver's experience level.
- (3) Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high center of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.

- (4) Check the brake condition after driving in wet or muddy conditions. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
- (5) Do not drive the vehicle through water. (i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, etc.)
- (6) The stopping distance of the full-time 4WD vehicle differs very little from that of the 2WD vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- (7) Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the full-time 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip it with all four tires of the same size and type.
 - o When replacement of any of the tires or disc wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
 - o Rotate the tires and check the tire pressure at regular intervals.

**WARNING:**

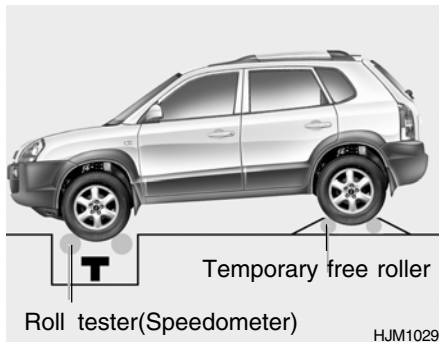
Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

- (8) **The full-time 4WD vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is towed with its four wheels raised off the ground.**

- o If the vehicle is towed with its only two wheels raised off the ground, the 4WD system could be damaged.
- o In unavoidable case, if the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it should be towed only forward direction with rope.
- o While towing, check the following items.
 1. The ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON".
 2. Place the shift lever in neutral (For Automatic Transaxle, "N" position).
 3. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit towing to 15 km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5 km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.



(9) For speedometer test or inspection/maintenance (I/M) program of Tucson 4WD, use a four wheel chassis dynamometer.

CAUTION:
Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- o In rare cases when it's unavoidable that a 4WD vehicle is to be inspected for speedometer test on 2WD roll tester, strictly follow the procedures next.

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

WARNING:
Keep away from the front of the vehicle while inspecting. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

- (10) When using tire chains, always attach them to the front wheels.
- (11) If the front or rear wheels get stuck in the mud, do not spin them recklessly. The 4WD system could be damaged.

CAUTION:

- o While the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate. There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.
- o If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.

**WARNING:**

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die a person wears a seatbelt.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

4WD LOCK SYSTEM

C360A01O-GAT

**(With Electronic Control 4WD)
(If installed)**

This 4WD system is designed for dividing the power ratio automatically in normal driving conditions.

During off-road or low-friction driving conditions, press the 4WD lock button to drive in full-time 4WD, dividing the power ratio to 50:50 in the front and rear wheels. The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated.

This setup begins to get cancelled when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, and the function is completely released at a speed of 40 km/h or higher. Conversely, the function is re-



run when the speed again drops to 40 km/h or lower, and is fully established at speeds below 30 km/h.

To release the 4WD lock function, press the 4WD lock button again. The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster should go off.



- 1) Pressing the 4WD lock button on the tough terrain, the driving power is equally distributed to the front and rear. 4WD lock keeps activating when not exceeding 40 km/h.
- 2) Release the 4WD lock button on the normal driving conditions.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) transfer mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
4WD LOCK		4WD LOCK (Indicator light is illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads etc. to maximize traction. o This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speed above 30 km/h and is shifted to 4WD AUTO mode at speed above 40 km/h. If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 30 km/h, however, the transfer mode is shifted into 4WD LOCK mode again.
4WD AUTO (4WD LOCK is deactivated)		(Indicator light is not illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o When driving in AUTO mode, the vehicle operates similar to the conventional 2WD vehicles under normal operating conditions. However, if the system determines that there is a need for the 4WD mode, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically without driver intervention. o When driving on normal roads and pavement, the vehicle moves similar to the conventional 2WD vehicles.

NOTE:

- o When driving on normal roads, deactivate the 4WD LOCK mode by pushing the 4WD LOCK button (the indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with 4WD LOCK mode (especially, when cornering) may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated. Some parts of the power train may be damaged by prolonged driving with the noise and vibration.
- o When the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.

GOOD BRAKING PRACTICES

C130A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Nothing should be carried on top of the cargo area cover behind the rear seat. If there were an accident or a sudden stop, such objects could move forward and cause damage to the vehicle or injure the occupants.

- o After being parked, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- o Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call your Hyundai dealer for assistance.
- o Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- o Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- o If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- o If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- o Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

C140A01A-GAT

You can save fuel and get more kilometers from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-AAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER DRIVING

C160A01A-AAT

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

C160B01A-GAT

Snowy or Icy Conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your

vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE:

Tire chains are not legal in all provinces. Check province laws before fitting tire chains.

C160C01A-AAT

Use High Quality Ethylene Glycol Coolant

Your Hyundai is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

C160D01A-AAT

Check Battery and Cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Section 6. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by your Hyundai dealer or a service station.

C160E01A-AAT

Change to "Winter Weight" Oil if Necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See Section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult your Hyundai dealer.

C160F01A-AAT

Check Spark Plugs and Ignition System

Inspect your spark plugs as described in Section 6 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

C160G01A-GAT

To Keep Locks from Freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°C (-40°F) to 80°C (176°F). If you heat the immobilizer key over 80°C to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

C160H01A-AAT

Use Approved Anti-Freeze in Window Washer System

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from Hyundai dealers and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the finish.

C160I01A-AAT

Don't Let Your Parking Brake Freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

C160J01A-AAT

Don't Let Ice and Snow Accumulate Underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

C160K01A-AAT

Carry Emergency Equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

HIGHER SPEED MOTORING

C170A01A-AAT

Pre-Trip Inspections

1. Tires:

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires. Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE:

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

2. Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil:

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

3. Drive belt:

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

USE OF LIGHTS

C180A01A-AAT

Check your lights regularly for correct operation and always keep them clean. When driving during the day in conditions of poor visibility, it is helpful to drive with headlights on low beam. This enables you to be seen as well as to see.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

C190A02A-GAT

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Province Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements. Since laws vary from province to province the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.

**CAUTION:**

Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

NOTE - For Europe

- o **The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.**
- o **When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.**

C190B01S-AAT

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that it's location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the tongue load uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician. **DO NOT USE A HITCH DESIGNED FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATION AND NEVER USE ONE THAT ATTACHES ONLY TO THE BUMPER.**

C190C03S-GAT

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-7.

**CAUTION:**

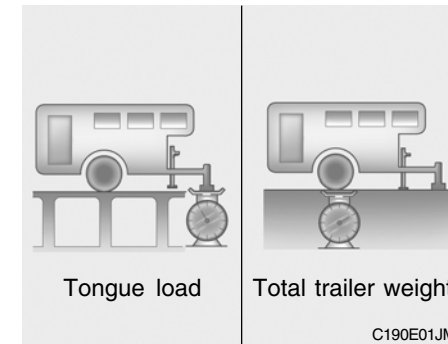
- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

C190D01A-GAT

Safety Chains

Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately collide with another vehicle. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety chains, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required in most provinces.

C190E01JM-GAT

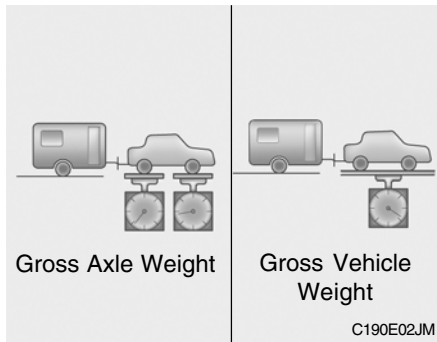
Trailer Weight Limit

Tongue loads can be increased or decreased by redistributing the load in the trailer.

This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the load on the tongue.

NOTE:

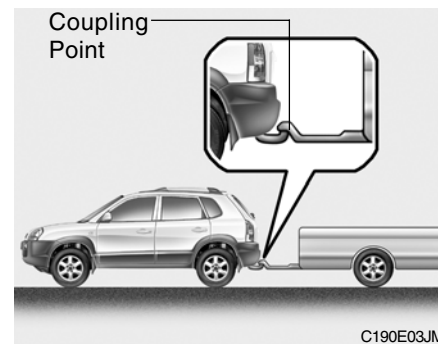
1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.



- The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and other optional equipment.
- The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the

GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the cargo area can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

- The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device is ; 75kg (165 lb)



- The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 910 mm.

! CAUTION:
The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart below.

		kg. (Lbs)	
		Maximum Towable Weight	
		Engine	Trailer Tongue
With Brake	2.0(2WD)	1400	75 (165)
	Diesel (2WD)	(3088)	
	2.0(4WD)	1600	
	2.7(4WD)		
Without Brake	Diesel (4WD)	500(1100)	75 (165)
	2.0(2WD)		
	2.0(4WD)	750(1654)	
	2.7(4WD)		
	Diesel (4WD)		

! WARNING:
Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause injury or death.

C190F01A-GAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check hitch and safety chain connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 100 km/h).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use fifth gear (manual transaxle) or overdrive (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect. When ascending a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:
When towing, check transaxle fluid more frequently.

**CAUTION:**

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce car speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-4
Spare Tire	3-5
If You Have a Flat Tire	3-7
Changing a Flat Tire	3-7
If Your Car Must Be Towed	3-12
Emergency Towing	3-14
If You Lose Your Keys	3-15

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

2

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

D010A01A-AAT

! **WARNING:**
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

D010B01A-AAT

If Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly



1. If your car has an automatic transaxle, be sure the gear selector lever is in "N" or "P" and the emergency brake is set.

2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump Starting" on the following pages.

D010C02A-AAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs (For Gasoline Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay (For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine room.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

D010D01A-AAT

If Engine Stalls While Driving

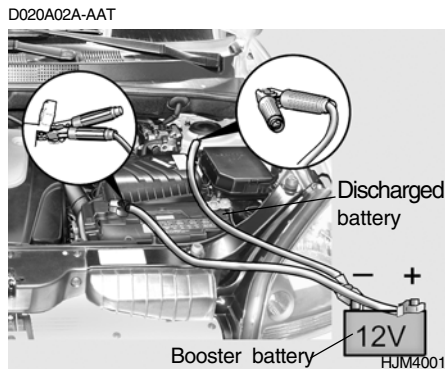
1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

D010E01A-AAT

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- o If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- o If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with the ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

JUMP STARTING



! WARNING:

The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

- o If you should accidentally get acid on your skin or in your eyes, immediately remove any contaminated clothing and flush the area with clear water for at least 15 minutes. Then promptly obtain medical attention. If you must be transported to an emergency facility, continue to apply water to the affected area with a sponge or cloth.
- o The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. Do not smoke or allow a spark or an open flame in the vicinity.
- o The battery being used to provide the jump start must be 12-volts. If you cannot determine that it is a 12-volt battery, do not attempt to use it for the jump start.
- o To jump start a car with a discharged battery, follow this procedure exactly:
 1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, be sure the two vehicles are not touching.
 2. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories in both vehicles.
 3. Attach the clamps of the jumper cable in the exact location shown in the illustration. First, attach one clamp of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the discharged battery. Then attach the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the booster battery. Next, using the other cable, attach one clamp to the negative (-) post or cable of the booster battery. Then attach the other end of that cable to a solid metal part of the engine away from the battery. Do not connect the cable to any moving part.
 4. Start the engine in the car with the booster battery and let it run for a few minutes. This will help to assure that the booster battery is fully charged. During the jumping operation, run the engine in this vehicle at about 2000 rpm.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

4

5. Start the engine in the car with the discharged battery using the normal starting procedure. After the engine starts, leave the jumper cables connected and let the engine run at fast idle or about 2000 rpm for several minutes.
6. Carefully remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment.

If you do not know why your battery became discharged (because the lights were left on, etc.), have the charging system checked by your Hyundai dealer.


IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS


D030A02TB-AAT

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens to you, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the engine coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory,

check for engine coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

 **WARNING:**
While the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

 **WARNING (Diesel only):**
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wir-

ing harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

! WARNING:
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (page 6-12) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the half-way mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a Hyundai dealer for assistance.



CAUTION:
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

SPARE TIRE

D040A01JM-GAT

TEMPORARY SPARE TIRE

The following instructions for the temporary spare tire should be observed:

1. Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	T155/90R16, T155/90D16
Inflation Pressure	420 kPa (60 psi)

2. The spare tire should only be used temporarily and should be returned to the luggage compartment as soon as the original tire can be repaired or replaced.
3. Continuous use at speeds of over 80 km/h (50 mph) is not recommended.
4. As the temporary spare tire is specifically designed for your car, it should not be used on any other vehicle.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

6

5. The temporary spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
6. The temporary spare tire pressure should be checked once a month while the tire is stored.



CAUTION:

- o Do not use snow chains with your temporary spare tire.
- o Do not use more than one temporary spare tire at a time.

D040A01O-GAT

FULL SIZE SPARE TIRE

The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tire should be observed:

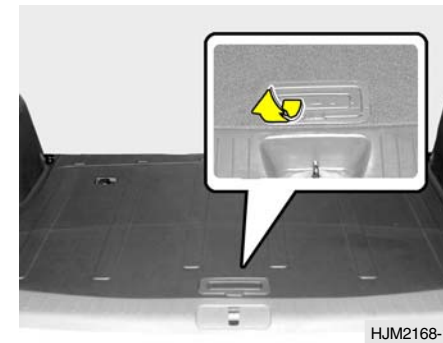
Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	Full Size
Inflation Pressure	210 kPa (30 psi)

D040B03JM-GAT

Handling the Spare Tire



To remove the spare tire

1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the luggage mat.
3. Remove the luggage under tray.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



HJM4008

4. Turn the installation bolt counter-clockwise with a wheel nut wrench to remove the spare tire. After replace the spare tire, install and tighten the bolt firmly with your fingers until there is no more play in the spare tire.

D050A01A-AAT

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. Change the tire according to the instructions provided as following.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

7

D060A02HP-AAT



D060A01JM

The procedure described on the following pages can be used to rotate tires as well as to change a flat tire. When preparing to change a flat tire, check to be sure the gear selector lever is in "P" (automatic transaxle) or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and that the parking brake is set, then:

! **WARNING:**
Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

D060B01JM-AAT

1. Obtain Spare Tire and Tool



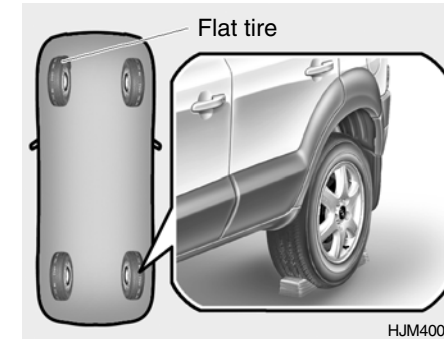
Remove the spare tire and remove the jack and tool bag from the luggage compartment.

NOTE:

The spare tire is located under the luggage compartment floor.

D060C01A-AAT

2. Block the Wheel



Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat to keep the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D060D01A-AAT

3. Loosen Wheel Nuts

HJM4015

The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the left as shown in the drawing. Then, while holding the wrench near the end of the handle, push down on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

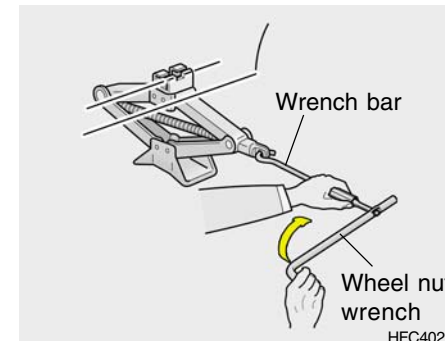
D060E01A-AAT

4. Put the Jack in Place

HJM4010

The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the drawing.

D060F02E-AAT

5. Raising the Car

HFC4022

After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. To raise the vehicle, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, place a board, brick, flat stone or other object under the base of the jack to keep it from sinking. Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tire can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.

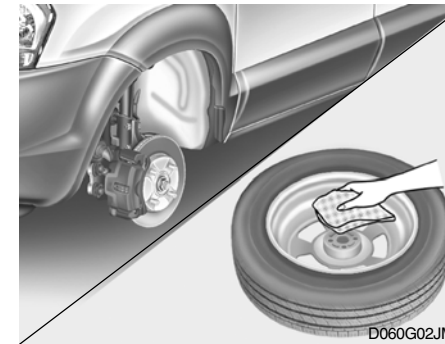
! **WARNING:**
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the vehicle could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car while the jack is being used.

D060G02Y-AAT

6. Changing Wheels



Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.



! **WARNING:**
Wheel and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could loosen and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H03O-AAT

7. Reinstall Wheel Nuts

To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

D060I01E-GAT

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts

Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
900-1,100 kg.cm (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J01O-AAT

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced,

air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

D080A01O-GAT

If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed. It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

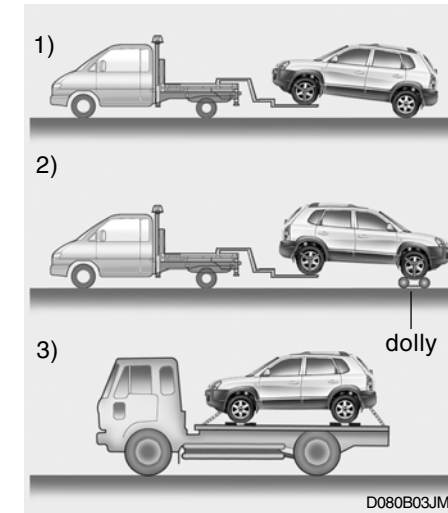


CAUTION:

- o Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!
- o Be sure the transaxle is in neutral.
- o When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.

D080B01O-GAT

Towing the 2 Wheel Drive Vehicle



Your vehicle can be towed by wheel lift type truck (1), (2) or flatbed equipment (3).

! **CAUTION:**

- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



D080A01JM

- o Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

- 1) If the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.

NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.

- 2) If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

o Manual Transaxle:

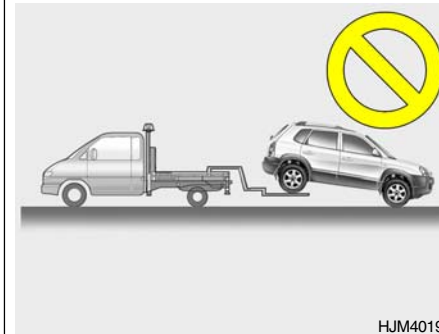
If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position and put the transaxle in "N (Neutral)".

! **CAUTION:**

Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly.

- o Automatic Transaxle:
Be sure to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

! **CAUTION:**



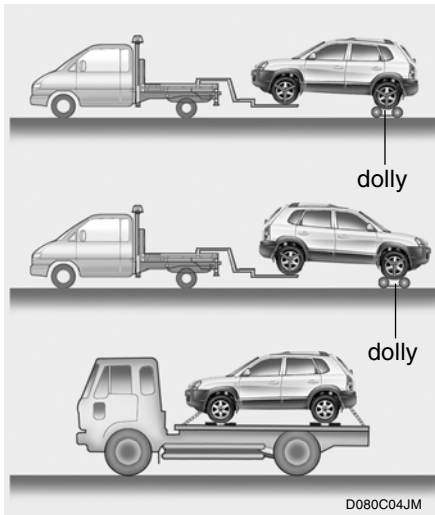
HJM4019

A vehicle with an automatic transaxle should never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle.

- 3) It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with all the wheels off the ground.

D080C010-GAT

Towing the 4 Wheel Drive Vehicle

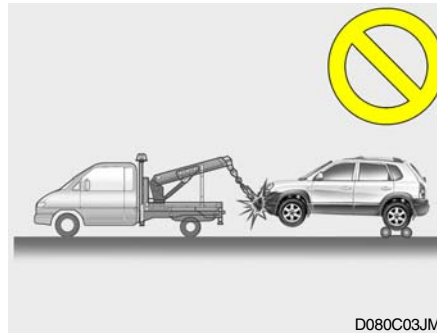


When towing the 4WD vehicle, it must be towed by lifting all 4 wheels or using the towing dolly.



CAUTION:

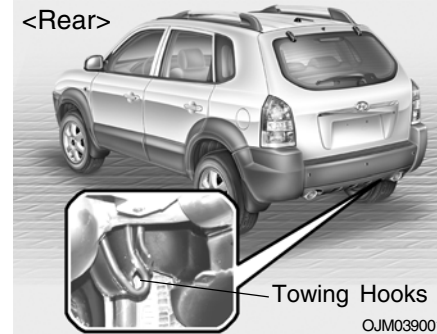
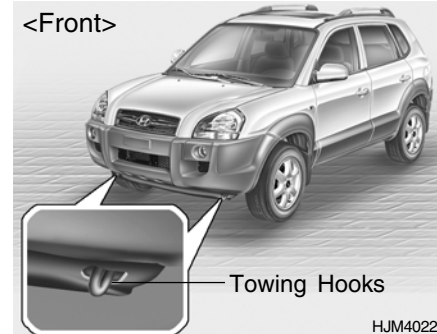
- o The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle or the 4WD system.
- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



- o Do not tow with sling type trucks as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

D080D020-GAT

EMERGENCY TOWING



For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of

your car. Be very careful when attempting this procedure when the vehicle is on any unpaved surface to avoid damage to your vehicle.

Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

NOTE:

- o To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit the towing to 15 km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5 km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.
- o Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "75°C" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.



CAUTION:

If the Engine is not running, the powerassist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.



CAUTION:

If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Do not tow at speeds greater than 50 km/h (30 mph) and for more than 25 km (15 miles).

Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.

D120A01A-GAT

If you lose your keys, many Hyundai dealers can make you a new key if you have your key number. If you lock the keys inside your car and you cannot obtain a new key, many Hyundai dealers can use special tools to open the door for you.

Information about the key of immobilizer system (if installed) will be found on page 1-5.

CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE

Corrosion Protection	4-2
To Help Prevent Corrosion.....	4-3
Washing and Waxing	4-4
Cleaning the Interior	4-6

CORROSION PROTECTION

E010A01A-AAT

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Hyundai produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your Hyundai can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

E010B01A-AAT

Common Causes of Corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- o Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- o Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

E010C01A-AAT

High-Corrosion Areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

E010D01A-AAT

Moisture Breeds Corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

TO HELP PREVENT CORROSION

E020A01A-AAT

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

E020B01A-AAT

Keep Your Car Clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- o If you live in a high-corrosion area—where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- o When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than wash-

ing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- o When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

E020C01A-AAT

Keep Your Garage Dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

E020D01A-AAT

Keep Paint and Trim in Good Condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

E020E01A-AAT

Don't Neglect the Interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clear water and thoroughly dried.

WASHING AND WAXING

E030A03A-AAT

Washing Your Hyundai

Never wash your car when the surface is hot from being in the sun. Always wash your car in the shade.

Wash your car frequently. Dirt is abrasive and can scratch the paint if it is not removed. Air pollution or acid rain may damage the paint and trim through chemical action if pollutants are allowed to remain in contact with the surface. If you live near the ocean or in an area where road salts or dust control chemicals are used, you should pay particular attention to the underside of the car. Start by rinsing the car to remove dust and loose dirt. In winter, or if you have driven through mud or muddy water, be sure to thoroughly clean the underside as well. Use a hard direct stream of water to remove accumulations of mud or corrosive materials. Use a good quality car-washing solution and follow the manufacturer's directions on the package. These are available at your Hyundai dealer or auto parts outlet. Don't use strong household detergents, gaso-

line, strong solvents or abrasive cleaning powders as these may damage the finish.

Use a clean sponge or cloth, rinse it frequently and don't damage the finish by rubbing too hard. For stubborn spots, dampen them frequently and remove them a little at a time.

To clean whitewall tires, use a stiff brush or soapy steel-wool scouring pad.

To clean plastic wheel covers, use a clean sponge or soft cloth and water.

To clean cast aluminum alloy wheels, use a mild soap or neutral detergent. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Protect the bare-metal surfaces by cleaning, polishing and waxing. Because aluminum is subject to corrosion, be sure to give aluminum alloy wheels special attention in winter. If you drive on salted roads, clean the wheels thoroughly afterwards.

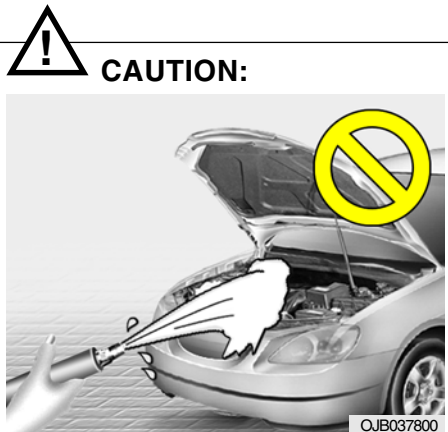
After washing, be sure to rinse thoroughly. If soapy water dries on the finish, streaking will result.

When the weather is warm and the humidity low, you may find it necessary to rinse each section immediately after washing to avoid streaking.

After rinsing, dry the car using a damp chamois or soft, absorbent cloth. The reason for drying the car is to remove water from the car so it will dry without water spots. Don't rub, this can damage the finish.

If you find any nicks or scratches in the paint, use touch-up paint to cover them to prevent corrosion. To protect the paintwork of the car against corrosion, you must clean your Hyundai (at least once a month). Give special attention to the removal of salt, mud and other substances on the underside of the splashboards of the car. Make sure that the outlets and the underside of the doors are open. Paint damage can be caused by small accumulation of tar, industrial precipitation, tree resin, insects and bird droppings, when not removed immediately. If water alone is not strong enough to remove the accumulated dirt, use a mild car washing

solution. Be sure to rinse the surface after washing to remove the solution. Never allow the solution to dry on the painted surfaces.



- o **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- o **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

E030B01A-AAT

Spot Cleaning

Don't use gasoline, strong solvents or corrosive cleaning agents. These can damage the finish of the car. To remove road tar, use turpentine on a clean, soft cloth or commercially available bug and tar remover. Be gentle. To remove dead insects or tree sap, use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution. Soak the spot and rub gently. If the paint has lost its luster, use a commercial car-cleaning polish.

E030C01A-AAT

Polishing and Waxing

Always wash and dry the car before polishing or waxing or using a combination cleaner and wax. Use a good quality commercial product and follow the manufacturer's directions on the container. Polish and wax the bright trim pieces as well as the paint.

E030D01A-AAT

When to Wax Again

You should polish and wax the car again when water no longer beads on a clean surface but spreads out over a larger area.

E030E01A-AAT

Maintaining Bumpers

Special precautions must be observed to preserve the appearance of the bumpers on your Hyundai. They are:

- o Be careful not to spill battery electrolyte or hydraulic brake fluid on the bumpers. If you do, wash it off immediately with clean water.
- o Be gentle when cleaning the bumper surfaces. They are made of soft plastic and the surface can be damaged if mistreated. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution.
- o Do not expose the bumpers to high temperatures. For example, if you have your car repainted, do not leave the bumpers on the car if the car is going to be placed in a high-temperature paint booth.

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

E040A01A-AAT

To Clean the Vinyl Upholstery

To clean the vinyl upholstery, first remove loose dirt and dust with a vacuum cleaner. Then apply a solution of mild soap or detergent and water using a clean sponge or soft cloth. Allow this to stay on the surface to loosen the dirt, then wipe with a clean damp sponge or cloth. If all the dirt stains are not removed, repeat this procedure until the upholstery is clean. Do not use gasoline, solvent, paint thinner or other strong cleaners.

E040B01A-AAT

To Clean the Leather Upholstery (If installed)

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt must be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care, and should be cleaned when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnishes and furniture polishes should never be used under any conditions.

E040C01A-AAT

Cleaning the Carpets

Use a foam-type carpet cleaner. Cleaners of this type are available in aerosol cans in liquid form or powder. Read the instructions and follow them exactly. Using a vacuum cleaner with the appropriate attachment, remove as much dirt from the carpets as possible. Apply the foam following the manufacturer's directions, then rub in overlapping circles. Do not add water. These cleaners work best when the carpet is kept as dry as possible.

E040D01A-AAT

Cleaning the Seat Belts

To clean the seat belts, use a cloth or sponge with mild soap or detergent and warm water. Do not use strong detergents, dye, bleach or abrasive materials on the seat belts as this may weaken the fabric.

While cleaning the belts, inspect them for excessive wear, cuts, fraying or other signs of damage and replace them if necessary.

E040E01A-AAT

Cleaning the Windows

You may use any household window cleaner on the windows. However, when cleaning the inside of the rear window be careful not to damage the rear window defroster wiring.

E050A01A-AAT

If you have any questions about the care of your car, consult your Hyundai dealer.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Intervals	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-4
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions	5-7
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-8

5

5

F010A01A-GAT

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.

It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01A-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-4. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transaxle oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-AAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-5.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-GAT

A Few Tips

Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glovebox. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect. This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

F020A01Y-GAT

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.

For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-7 of this section.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

F030A01A-GAT

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both kilometrage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B05JM-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace of necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (GASOLINE)										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER	For Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km or 12 months See Note (1)							
		Except Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT	2.0 DOHC (ALTERNATOR, WATER PUMP, P/STR'G) See Note (2)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
		2.7 V6 (AUTO-TENSIONER, ALTERNATOR, P/STR'G, A/CON)		I		I		I		I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE) See Note (3)	European Community only				I				I
		Except European Community				R				R
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT AND INSPECT WATER PUMP: 2.7 GSL)					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE & FUEL FILLER CAP			I		I		I		I
7	VACUUM & CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES				I			I		
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
9	AIR CLEANER FILTER	For Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
10	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
11	SPARK PLUGS		R: 40,000km							
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)		R: 100,000km							
	SPARK PLUGS (IRIDIUM COATED)		R: 160,000km/120months							
12	VALVE CLEARANCE (2.0 GASOLINE ENGINE)		See Note (4)							

NOTE: (1) Driving in summer season temperature over 40°C (104°F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h must conform the severe driving condition.

(2) When replace drive belt and inspect water pump

(3) In case of hard starting or abnormal fuel pressure, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule.

(4) For every 90,000km or 48 months : "I"

F030D04JM-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER See Note (1)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE See Note (2)	European Community only		I		R		I		R
		Except European Community		R		R		R		R
4	TIMING BELT									R
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR P/STR'G PUMP, ALTERNATOR & A/CON)			I		I		R		I
6	VACUUM PUMP & VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	VACUUM PUMP OIL HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	VACUUM HOSE (FOR EGR & THROTTLE BODY) (IF INSTALLED)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

NOTE : (1) Every 500 km or before starting a long trip : "I"

(2) This interval depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel, "EN 590 or equivalent".

If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the European standards EN 590, replace it more frequently. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

In case of low engine power or fuel pressure decrease of the fuel filter, replace fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6

F030C03JM-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	European Community Only	At first, replace at 100,000 km (62,500 miles) or 60 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months (1)							
		Except European Community	At first, replace every 48,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months (1)							
3	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID			I		I		I		I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE			I		I		I		I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS / LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP AND HOSES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS			I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
16	TRANSFER CASE OIL (4WD) See Note (4)		See Note (2)							
17	REAR AXLE OIL (4WD) See Note (4)		See Note (3)							
18	PROPELLER SHAFT (4WD) (add the grease if necessary)			I		I		I		I

NOTE : (1) For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

(2) INSPECT EVERY 40,000 KM AND REPLACE EVERY 100,000 KM

(3) INSPECT EVERY 40,000 KM

(4) Transfer Case Oil and Rear Axle Oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A02JM-GAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	GASOLINE	R	EVERY 5,000 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, K
	For Middle East Except Middle East		EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	
	DIESEL		EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, H, I, J, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT AND INPECT WATER PUMP (2.7 GSL)		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS/PADS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European Community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
TRANSFER CASE OIL (4WD) *1		R	EVERY 40,000 KM	C, E, G, I
REAR AXLE OIL (4WD) *1		R	EVERY 80,000 KM	C, E, G, I
PROPELLER SHAFT (4WD) (add the grease if necessary)		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C

*1. Transfer Case Oil and Rear Axle Oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8km(5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km(10miles) in freezing temperature
- B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E - Driving in sandy areas

- F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C(90°F)
- G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
- H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 170 Km/h(100 MPH)
- K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

8

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel Filter


A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-AAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

 **WARNING (Diesel only):** Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing Belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F01A-AAT

o Vacuum, Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

**o Spark Plugs
(For Gasoline Engine)**

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transaxle Oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E05A-AAT

o Automatic Transaxle Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums / Linings, Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01A-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

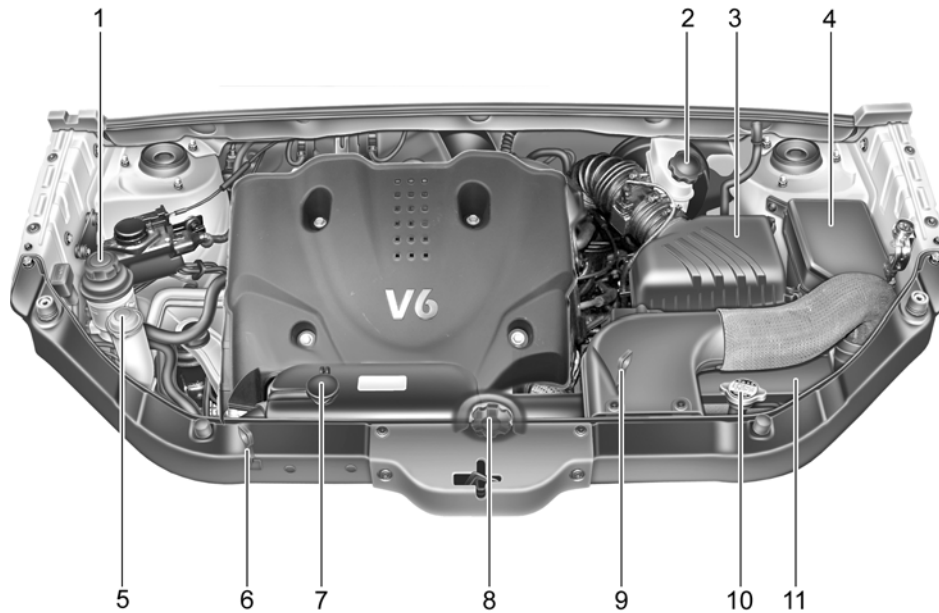
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Engine Compartment	6-2
General Checks	6-5
Checking the Engine Oil	6-6
Changing the Oil and Filter	6-9
Checking and Changing the Engine Coolant	6-13
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter	6-15
Checking the Transaxle Oil (Manual)	6-18
Checking the Transaxle Fluid (Automatic)	6-18
Checking the Brakes	6-20
Checking the Clutch Fluid	6-22
Air Conditioning Care	6-22
Changing the Climate Control Air Filter	6-24
Checking Drive Belts	6-26
Checking and Replacing Fuses	6-27
Checking the Battery	6-29
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-31
Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter	6-32
Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-33
Replacement of Light Bulbs	6-35
Bulb Wattage	6-41
Fuse Panel Description	6-42

6

G010A01JM-GAT
(2.7 Gasoline)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

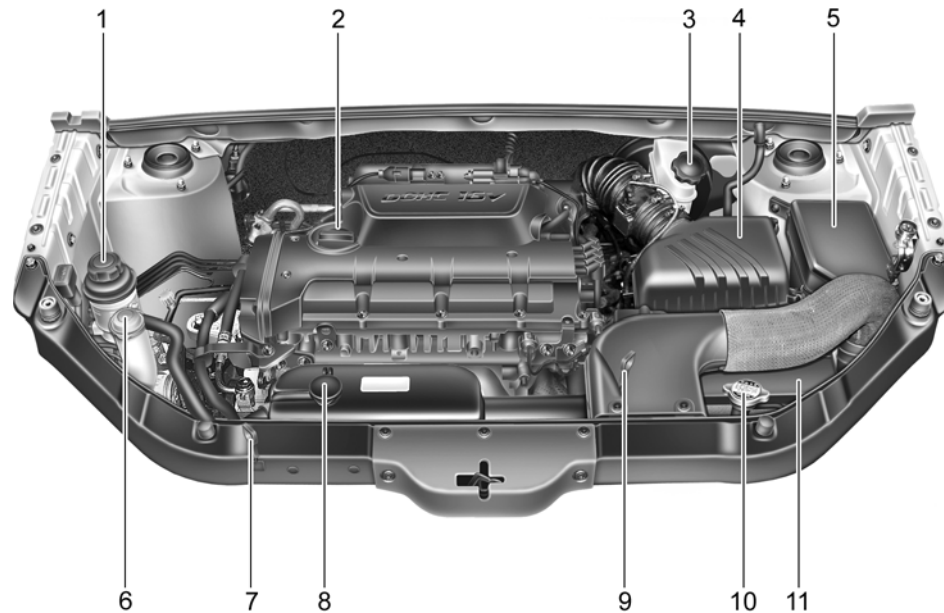
OJM069008

- 1. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 2. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
- 3. Air cleaner
- 4. Fuse and Relay box

- 5. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
- 6. Engine oil level dipstick
- 7. Coolant reservoir cap
- 8. Engine oil filler cap

- 9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
- 10. Radiator cap
- 11. Battery

G010B01JM-AAT
(2.0 Gasoline)



1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner

5. Fuse and Relay box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil level dipstick
8. Coolant reservoir cap

9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Radiator cap
11. Battery



CAUTION:
 When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

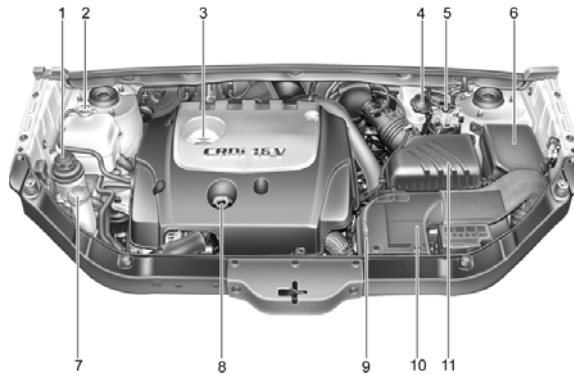
* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OJM069002

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

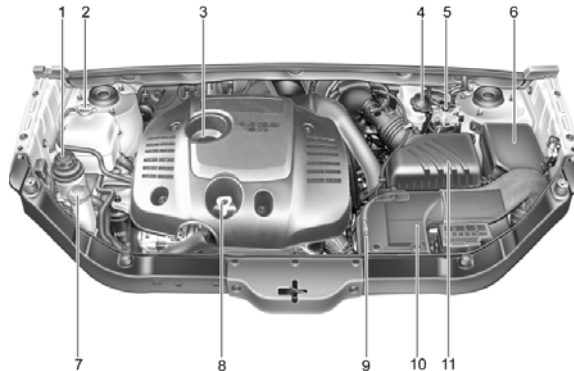
4

G010C01JM-GAT
(2.0 Diesel)
W.G.T



OJM069009

V.G.T



OJM069010

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Coolant reservoir & Radiator cap
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
5. Fuel filter
6. Fuse and Relay box
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Engine oil level dipstick
9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Battery
11. Air cleaner



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

GENERAL CHECKS

G020A02A-AAT

Engine Compartment

The following should be checked regularly:

- o Engine oil level and condition
- o Transaxle fluid level and condition
- o Brake fluid level
- o Clutch fluid level
- o Engine coolant level
- o Windshield washer fluid level
- o Accessory drive belt condition
- o Engine coolant hose condition
- o Fluid leaks (on or below components)
- o Power steering fluid level
- o Battery condition
- o Climate control air filter

G020B01A-AAT

Vehicle Exterior

The following should be checked monthly:

- o Overall appearance and condition
- o Wheel condition and wheel nut torque
- o Exhaust system condition
- o Light condition and operation
- o Windshield glass condition
- o Wiper blade condition
- o Paint condition and body corrosion
- o Fluid leaks
- o Door and hood lock condition
- o Tire pressure and condition (including spare tire)

G020C01A-AAT

Vehicle Interior

The following should be checked each time when the vehicle is driven:

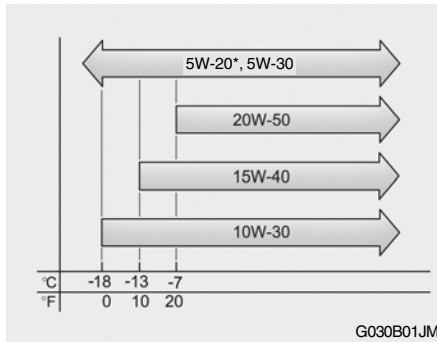
- o Lights operation
- o Windshield wiper operation
- o Horn operation

- o Defroster, heating system operation (and air conditioning, if installed)
- o Steering operation and condition
- o Mirror condition and operation
- o Turn signal operation
- o Accelerator pedal operation
- o Brake operation, including parking brake
- o Manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation
- o Automatic transaxle operation, including "Park" mechanism operation
- o Seat control condition and operation
- o Seat belt condition and operation
- o Sun visor operation

If you notice anything that does not operate correctly or appears to be functioning incorrectly, inspect it carefully and seek assistance from your Hyundai dealer if service is needed.

G030A03O-GAT

**Recommended Oil
Gasoline Engine**



Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level at least once a week in normal use and more often if you are on a trip or driving in severe conditions.

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SL or SM,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

NOTE:

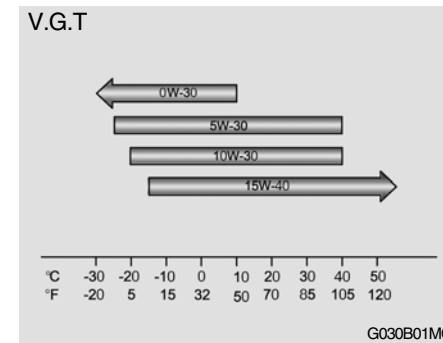
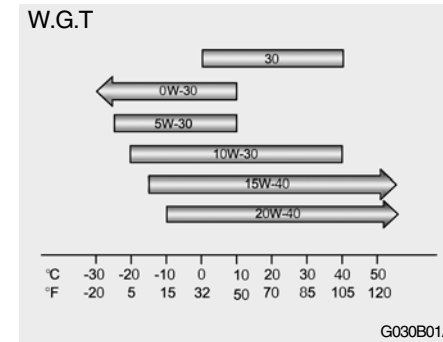
- o For good fuel economy, SAE 5W-20* (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.
- o If SAE 5W-20*, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.

* : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.



G030B02FC-GAT

**Recommended Oil
Diesel Engine**



Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine.

It is suggested that you check the oil level every 500km or before starting a long trip and more often if you are driving in severe conditions.

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

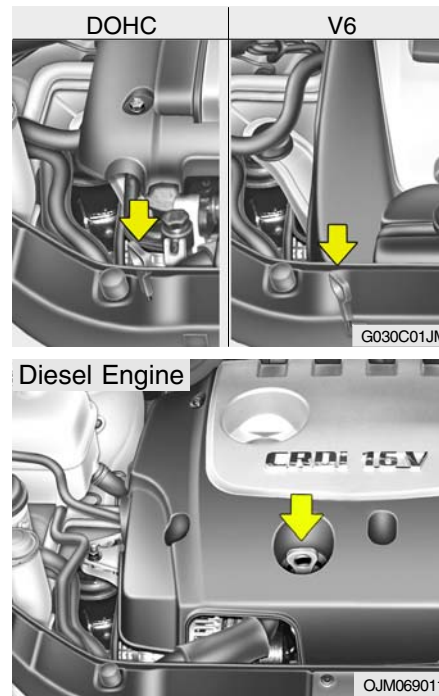
Class \ Engine	W.G.T
API Class	CF-4 or ABOVE
ACEA Class	B4

Engine \ Class	V.G.T	
	With C.P.F	Without C.P.F
API Class	-	CH-4 or ABOVE
ACEA Class	C3	B4

NOTE:
SAE 0W-30 oil is for extra cold zone and to be restricted by driving condition and dealing area. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high loaded and high speed operation.)

G030C02JM-GAT

To Check the Oil Level

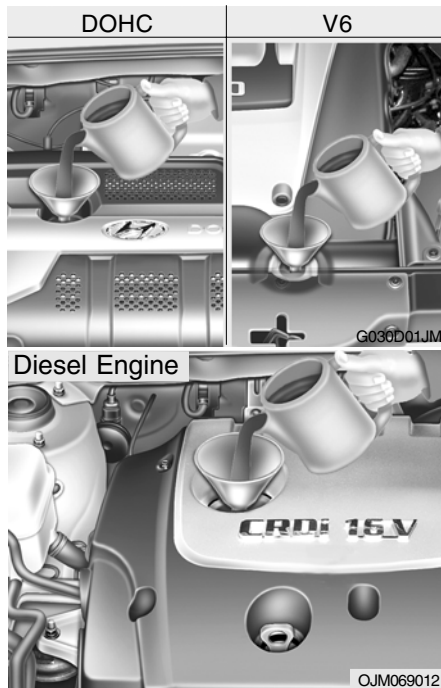


Before checking the oil, warm up the engine to the normal operating temperature and be sure your car is parked on level ground. Turn the engine off.

Wait about five minutes, then remove the dipstick, wipe it off, fully reinsert the dipstick and withdraw it again. Then note the highest level the oil has reached on the dipstick. It should be between the upper ("FULL") and lower ("LOW") range.

! WARNING:
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G030D01JM-GAT
Adding Oil



If the oil level is close to or below the "L" mark, add oil until it reaches the "F" mark. To add oil:

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add oil, then check the level again. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the cap by turning it clockwise.

The distance between the "F" and "L" marks is equal to about 1 liter (Gasoline Engine)/ 1.6 liter (Diesel Engine) of oil.

! **WARNING:**
 Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION
Function of Engine Oil

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

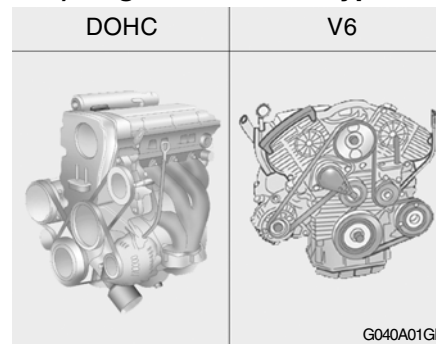
- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.

- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. The engine oil is more consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration than normal driving condition.

CHANGING THE OIL AND FILTER

G040A01JM-GAT

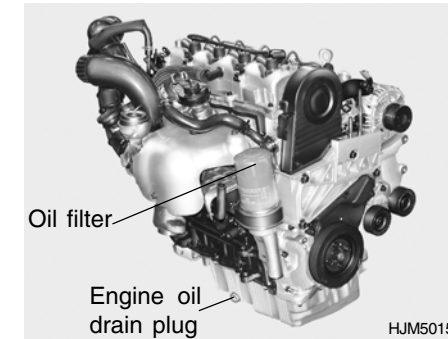
Gasoline Engine/ Diesel Engine : Left hand drive type(Except E.C), Right hand drive type




The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

Diesel Engine (LHD (Except E.C), RHD)



1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the drain plug by turning it counter-clockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

 **WARNING:**
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

- When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Oil pan drain plug tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m
(2.7L/Diesel)
4.0 ~ 4.5 kgf.m (2.0L)


- Remove the oil filter by turning it counterclockwise with a oil filter wrench of the proper size. A certain amount of oil will come out when you remove the filter. So be sure to have your drain pan in place underneath it.

- Install a new oil filter in accordance with the instructions on the carton or on the filter itself. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:
Gasoline - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m
Diesel(LHD(Except E.C), RHD) - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m


Be sure that the mounting surface on the engine is clean and that the old gasket is removed completely. Lubricate the new gasket on the filter with clean engine oil before installation.

- Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
- Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.

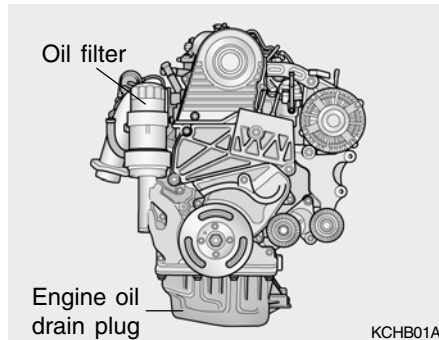
 **CAUTION:**
Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.

- Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
- Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:
Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it in with the household trash.

 **WARNING:**
Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

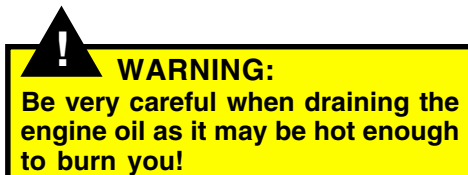
G040B02O-GAT

Diesel Engine: Left hand drive type (E.C only)

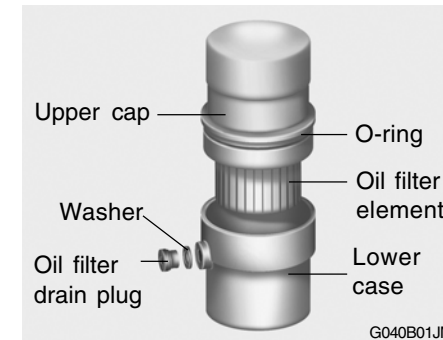
The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the oil pan drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.



4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Oil pan drain plug tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m

5. Loosen the oil filter drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size and drain out some oil in the oil filter. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil.
6. Loosen the oil filter upper cap with a proper tool from the lower case until an O-ring is seen. Then, drain the oil completely.
7. Pull out the oil filter upper cap with element from the lower case. Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt or oil accumulated around the lower case.

8. Install a new copper washer of the oil filter drain plug by the side of lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Tightening torque : 0.8~1.0 kgf.m

9. After mounting a new oil filter element and new O-ring to upper cap, install the upper cap to lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque : 2.3~2.5 kgf.m

NOTE:

Be careful not to be the element upside down when mounting the element.

10. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
11. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.



CAUTION:

Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.

12. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
13. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:

- o It is recommended that the engine oil and filter should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for maybe reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it into the household trash.



WARNING:

Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

**CHECKING AND CHANGING
THE ENGINE COOLANT**

G050A01A-AAT

! WARNING:

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. When the engine is hot, the engine coolant is under pressure and may erupt through the opening if the cap is removed. You could be seriously burned if you do not observe this precaution. Do not remove the radiator cap until the radiator is cool to the touch.

G050B01A-AAT

Recommended Engine Coolant

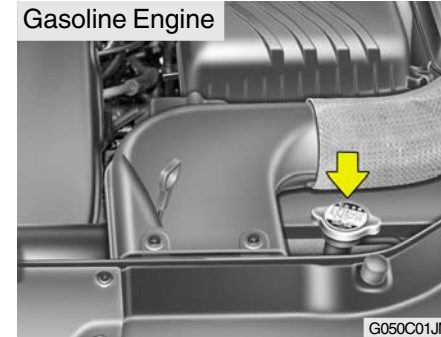
Use a high quality ethylene-glycol coolant in a 50/50 mix with water. The engine coolant should be compatible with aluminum engine parts. Additional corrosion inhibitors or additives should not be used. The cooling system must be maintained with the correct concentration and type of engine coolant to prevent freezing and corrosion. Never allow the concentration of antifreeze to exceed the 60% level or go below the 35% level, or damage to the cooling system may result. For proper concentration when adding or replacing the engine coolant, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Engine coolant concentration	
	Antifreeze solution	Water
-15 (5)	35%	65%
-25 (-13)	40%	60%
-35 (-31)	50%	50%
-45 (-49)	60%	40%

G050C01A-AAT

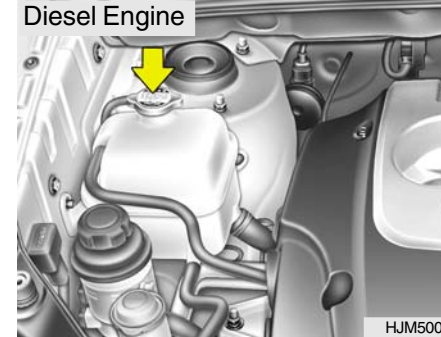
To Check the Coolant Level

Gasoline Engine



G050C01JM

Diesel Engine



HJM5004

The coolant level can be seen on the side of the plastic coolant reservoir.

The level of the coolant should be between the "L" and "F" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cool. If the level is below the "L" mark, add engine coolant to bring it up between "L" and "F". If the level is low, inspect for coolant leaks and recheck the fluid level frequently. If the level drops again, visit your Hyundai dealer for an inspection and diagnosis of the reason.

G050D01JM-AAT

To Change the Coolant (2.0L)

NOTE:

It is recommended that coolant for engine 2.7L should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

The engine coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

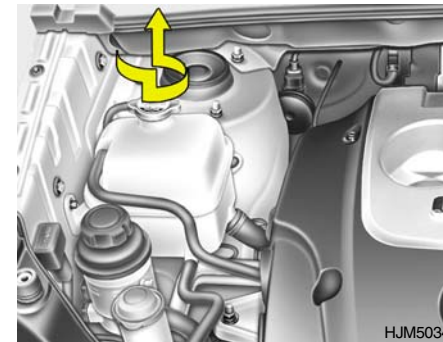


CAUTION:

Engine coolant can damage the finish of your car. If you spill engine coolant on the car, wash it off thoroughly with clean water.

1. Park the car on level ground, set the parking brake and remove the radiator cap when cool.
2. Be sure your drain receptacle is in place. Open the drain cock on the radiator. Allow all the engine coolant to drain from the cooling system, then securely close the drain cock.

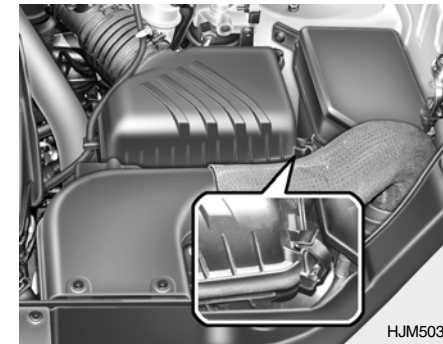
3. Check Section 9 for the capacity of the cooling system in your car. Then, following the manufacturer's directions on the engine coolant container, add the appropriate quantity of coolant to the radiator.



4. Turn the radiator cap counterclockwise without pressing down on it, until it stops. This relieves any pressure remaining in the cooling system. And remove the radiator cap by pushing down and turning counterclockwise. Now fill the radiator with clean demineralized or distilled water. Continue to add clean demineralized or distilled water in small quantities until the fluid level stays up in the radiator neck.

**CHANGING THE AIR
CLEANER FILTER**

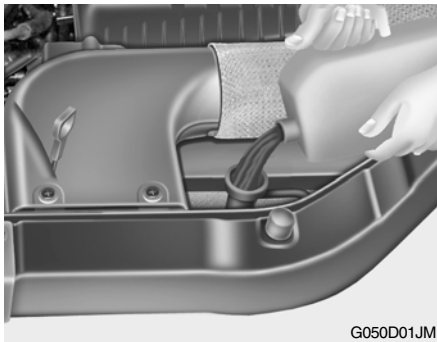
G070A03Y-AAT



The replacement of air filter is performed in the following manner.

1. Unsnap the clips around the cover.
2. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place.

Genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.



5. Start the engine, top off the radiator with water and then add coolant to the reservoir until the level is between "LOW" and "FULL".
6. Replace the radiator and reservoir caps and check to be sure the drain cocks are fully closed and not leaking.

! **WARNING:**
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

G080A02A-AAT



The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement parts or their equivalent.



CAUTION:

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.



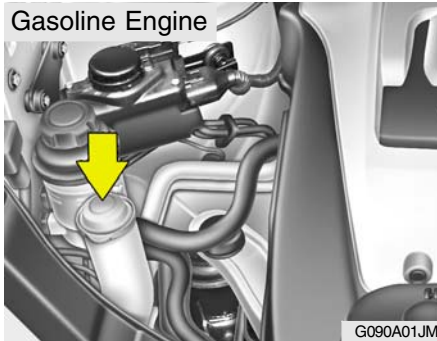
CAUTION:

- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

FILLING THE WASHER RESERVOIR

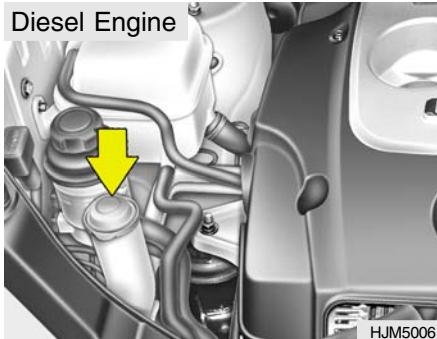
G090A02O-GAT

Gasoline Engine



G090A01JM

Diesel Engine



HJM5006

The washer fluid reservoir supplies fluid to the windshield washer system.

A good quality washer fluid should be used to fill the washer reservoir. The fluid level should be checked more frequently during inclement weather or whenever the washer system is in more frequent use. The capacity of the washer reservoir is 3.4 liters (3.59 U.S. quarts).



CAUTION:

- o Radiator antifreeze (engine coolant) should not be used in the washer system because it will damage the car's finish.
- o The washer should not be operated if the washer reservoir is empty. This can damage the washer fluid pump.

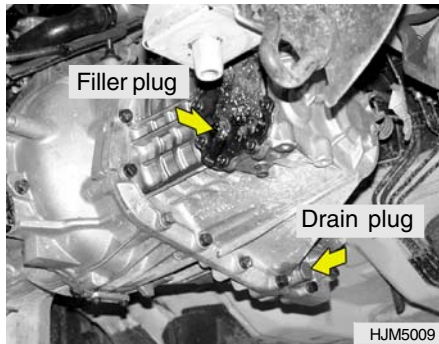


WARNING:

- o Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks of flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or its occupants could occur.
- o Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE OIL (MANUAL)

G100A03JM-GAT



Transaxle lubricant in the manual transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

Recommended Oil

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4) in the manual transaxle.

Manual Transaxle Oil Capacity

The oil capacity of the manual transaxle is 2.1 liters (2.2).

! **WARNING:**
It is always better to check the transaxle oil level when the engine is cool or cold. If the engine is hot, you should exercise great caution to avoid burning yourself on hot engine or exhaust parts.

NOTE:
It is recommended that the manual transaxle fluid should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE FLUID (AUTOMATIC)

G110A01E-AAT

Transaxle fluid in the automatic transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:
Automatic transaxle fluid is basically red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based upon the changing color. You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B04A-AAT

Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transaxle is specially designed to operate with Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

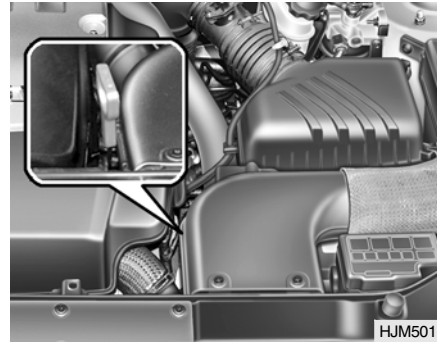
G110C01JM-GAT

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 7.8 liters (8.2 U.S. quarts).

! WARNING:
The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

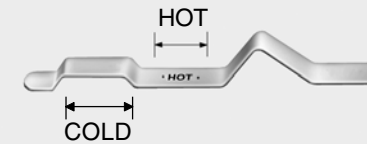
G110D030-GAT

Checking the Automatic Transaxle Fluid Level

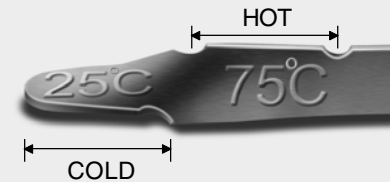
The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly. Keep the vehicle on the level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently (fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F)), for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all positions then place the shift lever in N (Neutral) or P (Park) position.

Type A





Type B



3. Confirm if the fluid level is in "HOT" range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid from the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.


4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition (fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F)), add the fluid to the "COLD" line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

 **WARNING:**
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

 **WARNING (Diesel only):**
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

CHECKING THE BRAKES

G120A01A-AAT

 **CAUTION:**
Because brakes are essential to the safe operation of the car, it is suggested that they be checked and inspected by your Hyundai dealer. The brakes should be checked and inspected for wear at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

G120B02A-AAT

Checking the Brake Fluid Level**WARNING:**

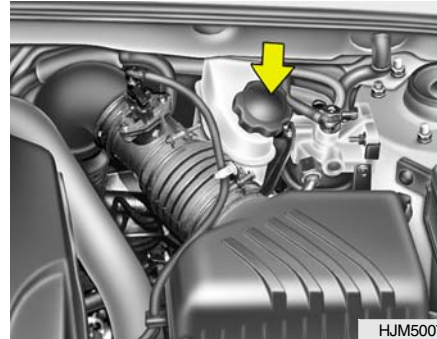
Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G120C02A-AAT

Recommended Brake Fluid

Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications in your braking system. Follow the instructions printed on the container.

G120D01A-AAT

To Check the Fluid Level

The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, carefully add fluid to bring it up to "MAX". Do not overfill.

G120E02A-AAT

Adding Brake Fluid**WARNING:**

Handle brake fluid carefully. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. Use only DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification fluid from a sealed container. Do not allow the fluid can or reservoir to remain open any longer than required. This will prevent entry of dirt and moisture which can damage the brake system and cause improper operation.

To add brake fluid, first wipe away any dirt then unscrew the fluid reservoir cap. Slowly pour the recommended fluid into the reservoir. Do not overfill. Carefully replace the cap on the reservoir and tighten.

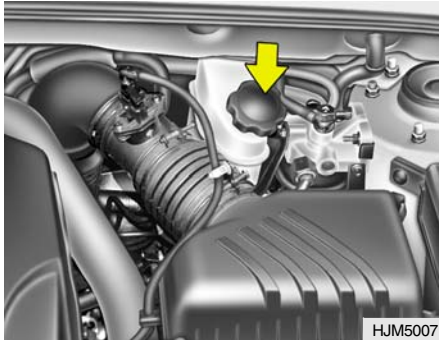
6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

22

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

G130A01A-AAT

To Check the Clutch Fluid



The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under hood services. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately. Consult your Hyundai dealer.

G130B02A-AAT

To Replace the Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

NOTE:

Do not allow any other liquids to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage will result.



WARNING:

Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if you get it in your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

AIR CONDITIONING CARE

G140A01A-AAT

Keeping the Condenser Clean

The air conditioning condenser (and engine radiator) should be checked periodically for accumulation of dirt, dead insects, leaves, etc. These can interfere with maximum cooling efficiency. When removing such accumulations, brush or hose them away carefully to avoid bending the cooling fans.

G140B01A-AAT

Checking the Air Conditioning Operation

1. Start the engine and let it run at fast idle for several minutes with the air conditioning set at the maximum cold setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

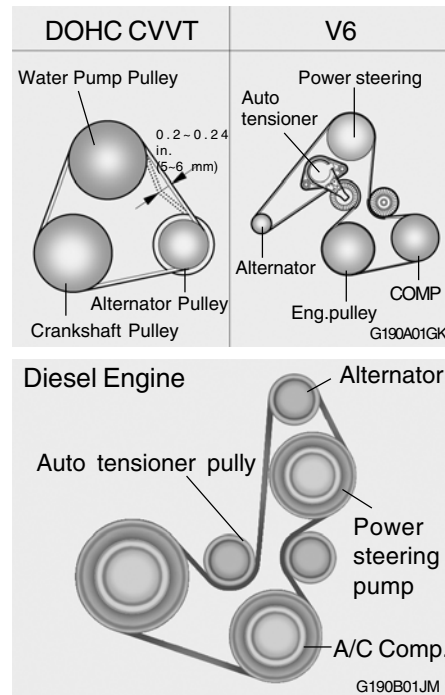
G140C01A-AAT

Lubrication

To lubricate the compressor and the seals in the system, the air conditioning should be run for at least 10 minutes each week. This is particularly important during cool weather when the air conditioning system is not otherwise in use.

G140D01S-GAT

Checking the Compressor Drive Belt



When the air conditioning is being used regularly, the compressor drive belt tension should be checked at least once a month.

To check the drive belt tension, press down on the belt halfway between the engine crankshaft and compressor pulleys. Pressing with your finger, you should not be able to deflect this belt anymore than 8.0 mm. If you have the instruments to check it with a force of 98N (22 lb.), the deflection should be approx. 8.0 mm (0.315 inches). If the belt is too loose, have it adjusted by your Hyundai dealer.

CHANGING THE CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B145A02JM-GAT

(For Evaporator and Blower Unit) (If Installed)

The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.

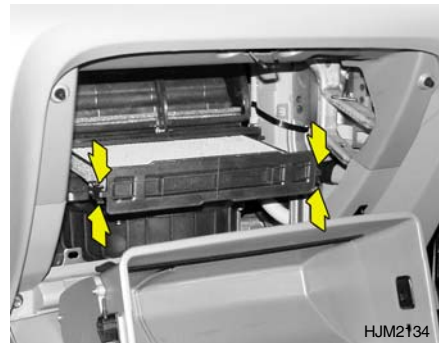
It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



1. Open the glove box and take out the damper strap through the hole.



2. Lower the glove box down completely by pushing the both sides of the glove box inward.



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover with pressing the both side's clips.



4. Replace the climate control air filter by lifting it.

5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

CHECKING THE FREEPLAY

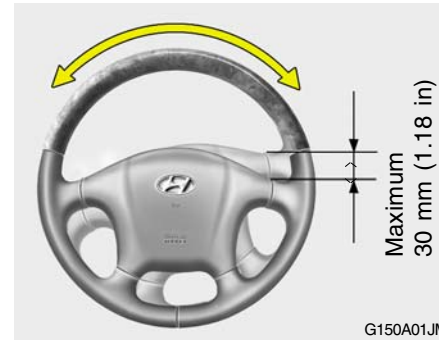


B145A01JM

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to install the climate control air filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Otherwise, it may cause noise or deterioration.

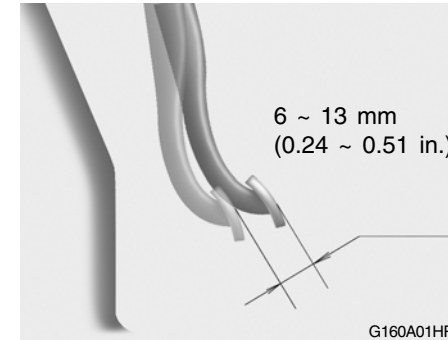
G150A01A-GAT
STEERING WHEEL



G150A01JM

To check the steering wheel freeplay, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the freeplay. If the freeplay is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

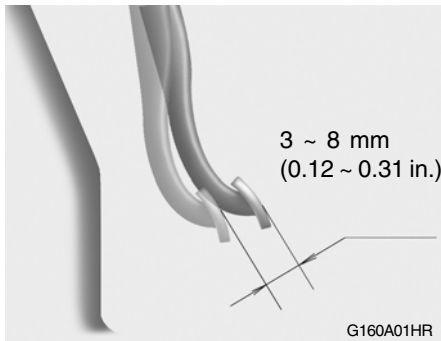
G160A01A-GAT
CLUTCH PEDAL



G160A01HR

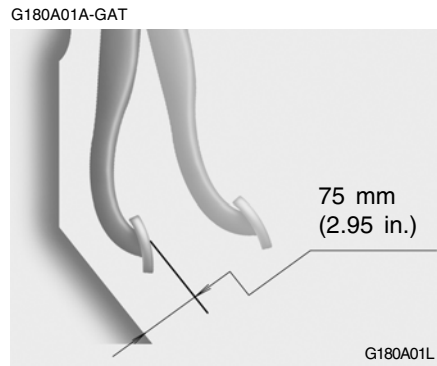
With the engine off, press lightly on the clutch pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the clutch pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G170A01A-GAT
BRAKE PEDAL



With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster. Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

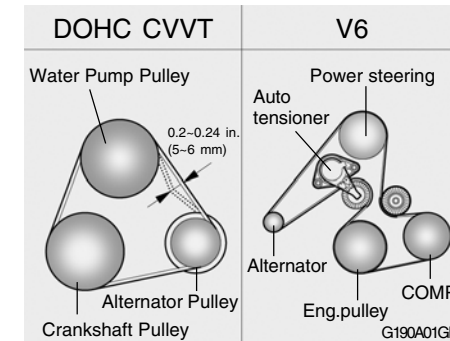
CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490N (50 kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING DRIVE BELTS

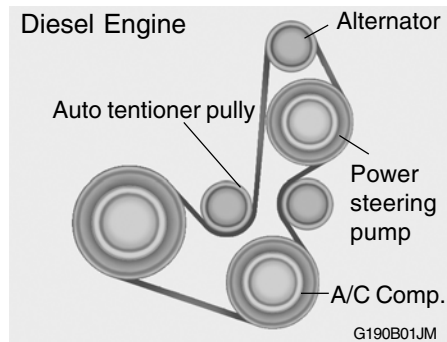
G190A01A-GAT
GASOLINE ENGINE



Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted if necessary. At the same time, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine. After a belt is replaced, the new belt should be adjusted again after two or three weeks to eliminate slack resulting from initial stretching after use.

G190B01TB-GAT
DIESEL ENGINE

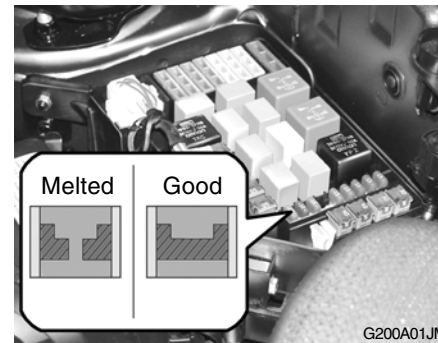


At the scheduled maintenance inspection, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine.

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

G200A01A-AAT
Replacing a Fusible Link



A fusible link will melt if the electrical circuits from the battery are ever overloaded, thus preventing damage to the entire wiring harness. (This could be caused by a short in the system drawing too much current.) If this ever happens, have a Hyundai dealer determine the cause, repair the system and replace the fusible link. The fusible links are located in a relay box for easy inspection.

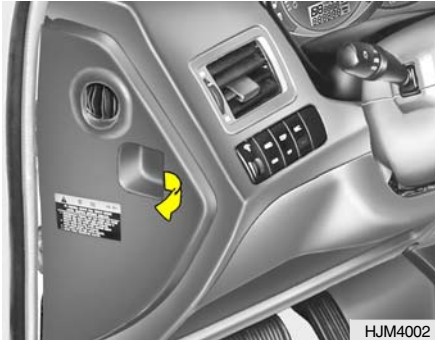


CAUTION:

When replacing a fusible link, never use anything but a new fusible link with the same or lower amperage rating. Never use a piece of wire or a higher-rated fusible link. This could result in serious damage and create a fire hazard.

G200B02JM-AAT

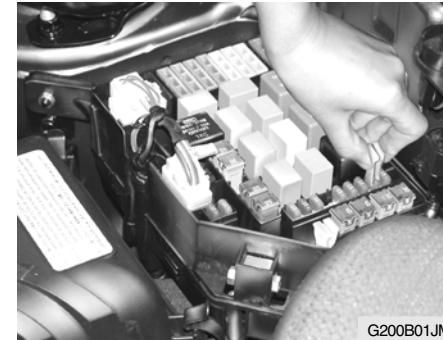
Replacing Accessory Fuses



The fuse box for the lights and other electrical accessories will be found on the left side of crash pad. Inside the box you will find a list showing the circuits protected by each fuse.

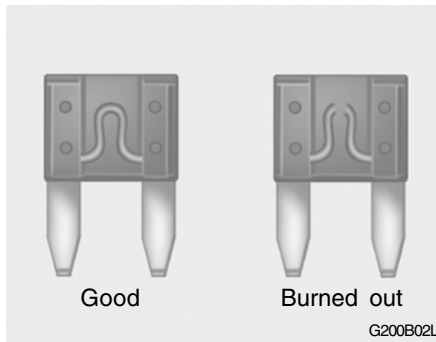
If any of your car's lights or other electrical accessories stop working, a blown (open) fuse could be the reason. If the fuse has burned out, you will see that the metal strip inside the fuse has melted through. If you suspect a blown fuse, follow this procedure:

1. Turn off the ignition and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse box and examine each fuse. Remove each fuse by pulling it toward you (a small "fuse puller" tool is contained in the relay and fuse box of the engine room to simplify this operation).
3. Be sure to check all other fuses even if you find one that appears to have burned out.



4. Replace the blown fuse by pressing a new fuse of the same rating into place. The fuse should be a snug fit. If it is not, have the fuse clip repaired or replaced by a Hyundai dealer. If you do not have a spare fuse, you may be able to borrow a fuse of the same or lower rating from an accessory you can temporarily get along without (the radio or cigarette lighter, for example). Always remember to replace the borrowed fuse.

CHECKING THE BATTERY

**CAUTION:**

A burned-out fuse indicates that there is a problem in the electrical circuit. If you replace a fuse and it blows as soon as the accessory is turned on, the problem is serious and should be referred to a Hyundai dealer for diagnosis and repair. Never replace a fuse with anything except a fuse with the same or a lower amperage rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and create a fire hazard.

NOTE:

See page 6-42 for the fuse panel descriptions.

G210A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Batteries can be dangerous! When working with batteries, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

The fluid in the battery contains a strong solution of sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. Be careful not to spill it on yourself or the car. If you do spill battery fluid on yourself, immediately do the following:

- o If battery fluid is on your skin, flush the affected areas with water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- o If battery fluid is in your eyes, rinse out your eyes with water and get medical assistance as soon as possible. While you are being driven to get medical assistance, continue to rinse your eyes by using a sponge or soft cloth saturated with water.
- o If you swallow battery fluid, drink a large quantity of water or milk followed by milk of magnesia, eat a raw egg or drink vegetable oil. Get medical assistance as soon as possible.

While batteries are being charged (either by a battery charger or by the vehicle's alternator), they produce explosive gases. Always observe these warnings to prevent injuries from occurring:

- o Charge batteries only in a well ventilated area.
- o Do not permit flames, sparks or smoking in the area.
- o Keep children away from the area.

G210B02A-AAT

Checking the Battery

Keep the battery clean. Any evidence of corrosion around the battery posts or terminals should be removed using a solution of household baking soda and warm water. After the battery terminals are dry, cover them with a light coating of grease.

**WARNING:**

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, which is a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive **SULFURIC ACID**. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth until medical attention is received.



If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area.

If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery.

Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

- o When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- o Never attempt to charge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- o The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

G220A01A-AAT

! WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G220B01A-AAT

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should come on automatically if the engine coolant temperature is high.

G220C01A-AAT

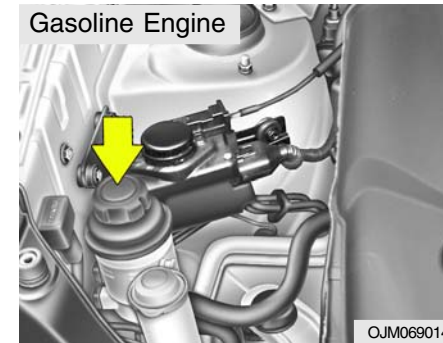
Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan should come on automatically whenever the air conditioning is in operation.

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

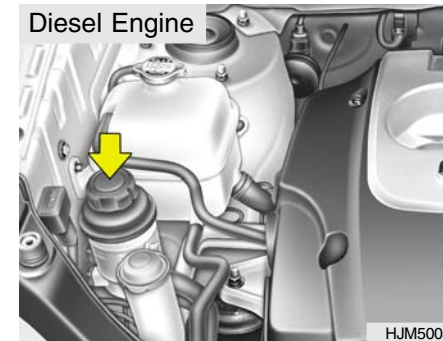
G230A03A-GAT

Gasoline Engine



OJM069014

Diesel Engine



HJM5005

The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Grinding noise from the power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold conditions (below -20°C). In this case, if the noise stops during warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system. This is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

Recommended Fluid

Use PSF-3 type fluid.

NOTE:

Do not start the engine when the power steering oil reservoir is empty.

G240A01A-AAT

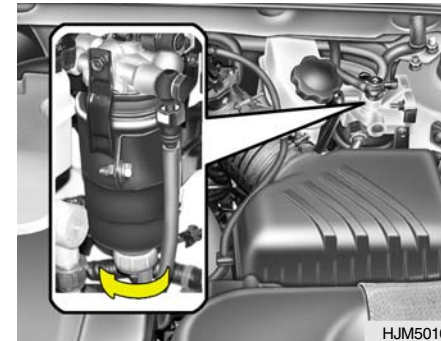
POWER STEERING HOSES

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at regular intervals. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there is severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hose could cause premature failure.

REMOVAL OF WATER FROM THE FUEL FILTER

G300A020-GAT

DIESEL ENGINE



If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

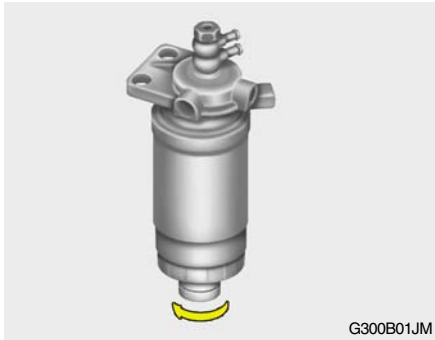
1. Unscrew the mounting bolt on the fuel filter and raise the fuel filter up.

**HEADLIGHT AIMING
ADJUSTMENT**

G290A020-GAT

Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tires inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 3,000 mm (118 in.) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tire, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the head light lenses and turn on the headlights (low beam).



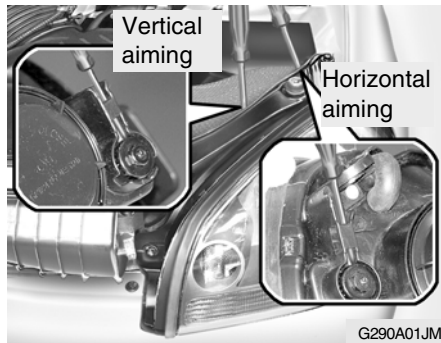
2. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Installation is the reverse order of the disassembly.
5. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to 'ON', and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

**WARNING:**

Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.



5. Open the hood.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the center of each headlight) and the horizontal line (through the center of each headlight) on the aiming screen.

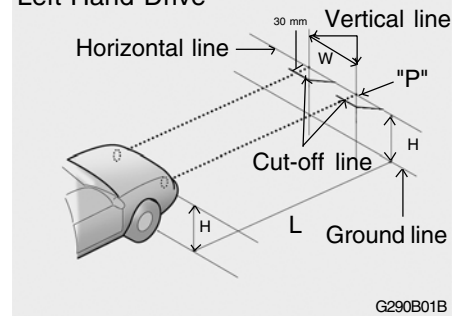
And then, draw a parallel line at 30 mm (1.18 in.) under the horizontal line.

7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

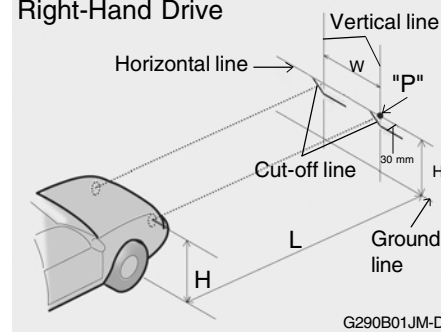
G290B01JM-GAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement

Left-Hand Drive



Right-Hand Drive



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch. (Low Beam Position)

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the center of headlights.

SPECIFICATION:**"H"**

Horizontal center line of headlights from ground : 904 mm (35.6 in.)

"W"

Distance between each headlight center : 1,356 mm (53.4 in.)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against : 3,000 mm (118.1 in.)

REPLACEMENT OF LIGHT BULBS

G260A03A-GAT

Before attempting to replace a light bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

The next paragraph shows how to reach the light bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating.

See page 6-41 for the wattage descriptions.

**CAUTION:**

- o Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, gasoline, etc.
- o After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an Authorized Hyundai Dealer.

G270A010-GAT

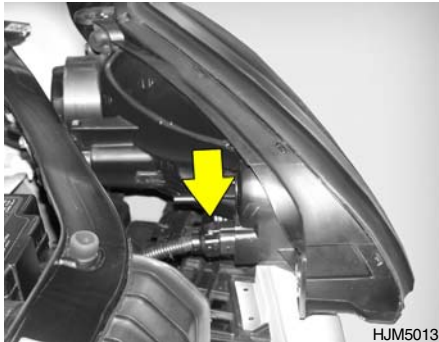
Headlight and Front Turn Signal Light

1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.

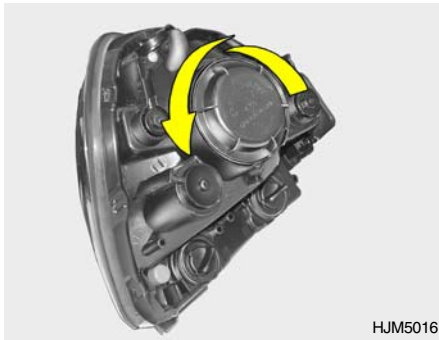


HJM5012

4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.



5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.

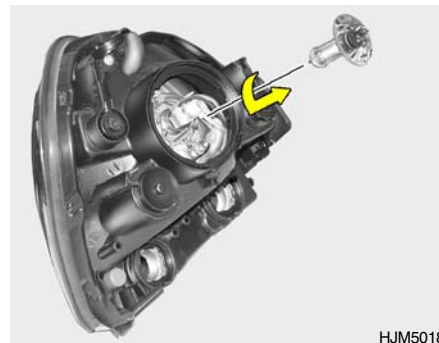


6. Turn the plastic cover counter-clockwise and remove it.

7. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



8. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.

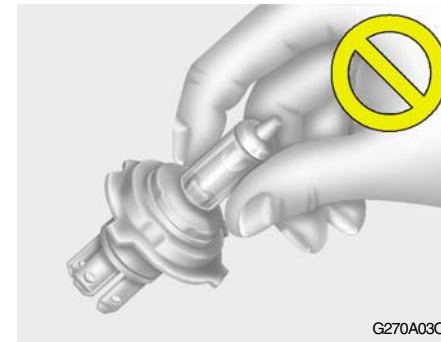


9. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and reconnect the connector.

10. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.

11. Check for proper headlight aim.

12. To replace the front turn signal light bulb or the front position light bulb, take out it from the bulb holder and install the new bulb.

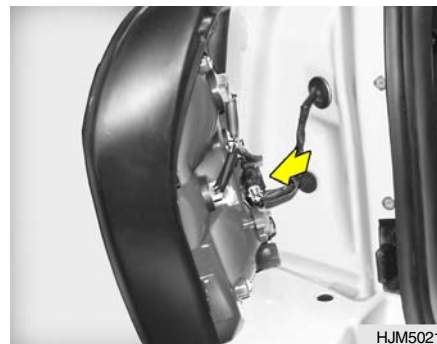


! **WARNING:**
 This halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installing in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

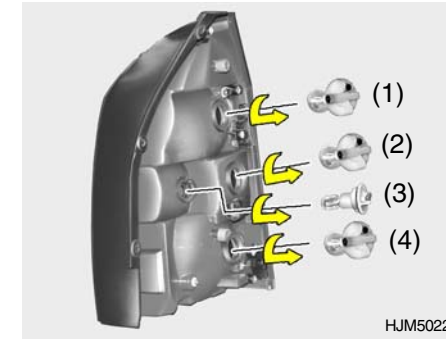
G270B01JM-GAT

Rear Combination Light

1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the mounting screws of the rear combination light as shown with a phillips screwdriver.



3. Disconnect the power code.



4. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light and back-up light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counterclockwise.

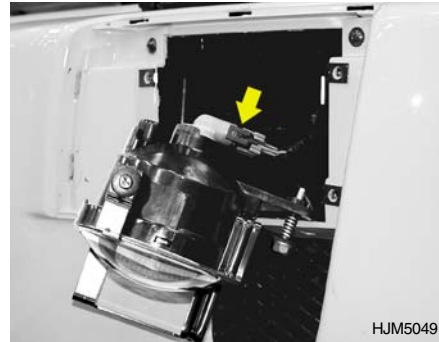
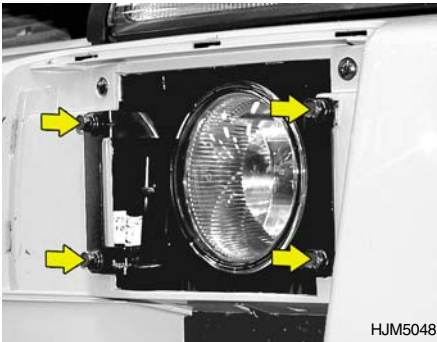
- (1) Stop/Tail light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Back-up light
- (4) Rear fog light (E.C)/
Tail Light (Except E.C)

5. Install the new bulb.

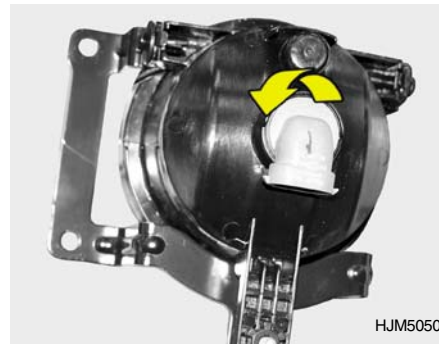
G270I01JM-GAT
Front fog Light (If installed)



1. Remove the cover with a (+) driver.
2. Remove the bolts with a spanner.



3. Disconnect the power cord.

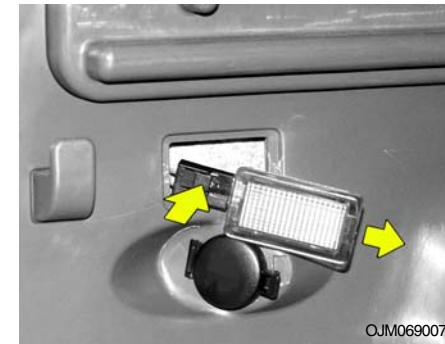


4. Replace to the new bulb.

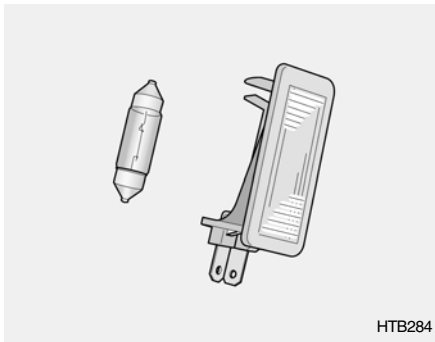
G270C01TB-GAT
Luggage Compartment Light (If Installed)



1. Remove the cover with a (-) driver.

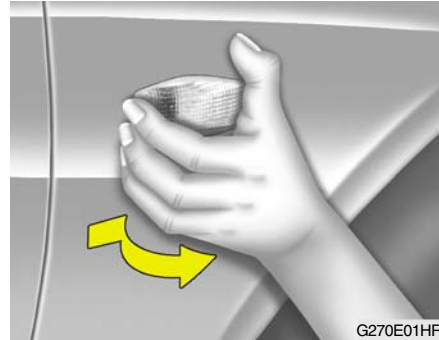


2. Disconnect the power cord.

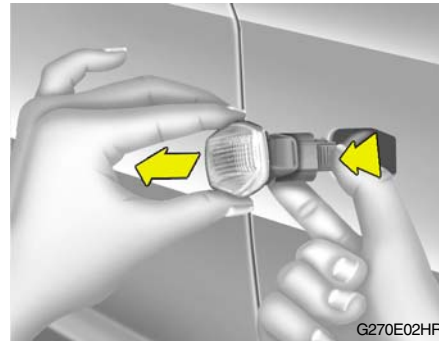


3. Replace to the new bulb.

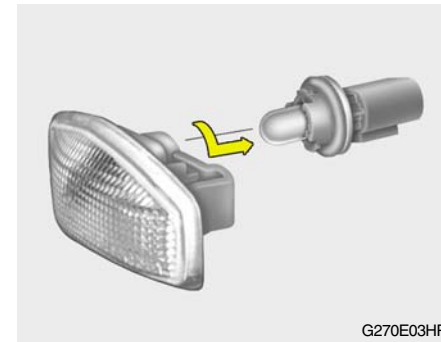
G270E01A-GAT
Side Repeater Light (If installed)



1. Push the cover toward the front of vehicle and remove it.



2. Disconnect the power code.



3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G010-GAT
Room Light



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

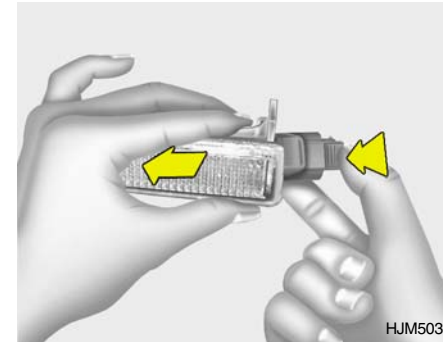


2. Replace with a new bulb.

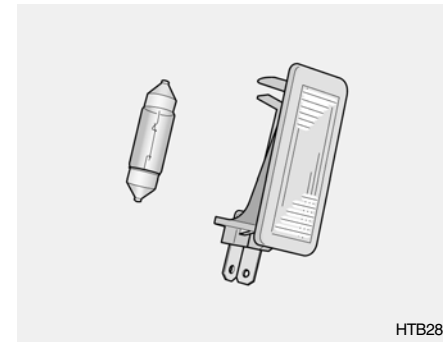
G270H010-GAT
**Glove Box Illuminated Light
(If installed)**



1. Open the glove box.
2. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



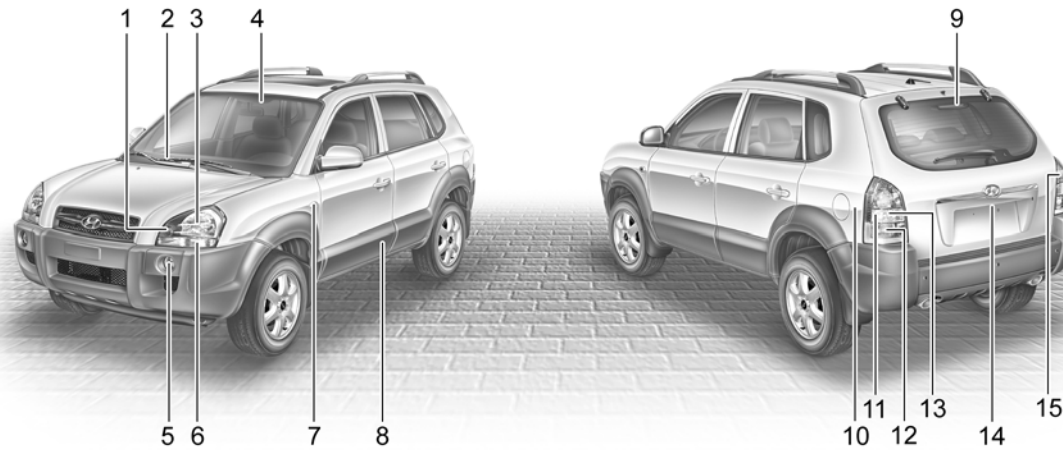
3. Disconnect the connector.



4. Replace with a new bulb.

BULB WATTAGE

G280A03JM-GAT

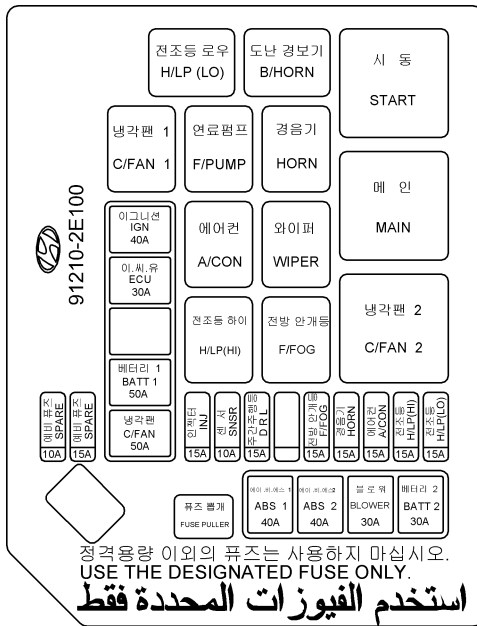


OJM069001

No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type	No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type
1	Front Position Light	5	W2.1x9.5d	9	High Mounted Rear Stop Light	A TYPE	2.4
2	Glove Box Illuminated Light (If installed)	10	-			B TYPE	5
3	Head Light (Low/High)	55/60	P43t	10	Luggage Compartment Light	5	S8.5/8.5
4	Interior Light	10	W2.1x9.5D	11	Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s
	Map Light			12	Rear Fog Light (If installed)	21	BA 15s
5	Front Fog Light (If installed)	27	PGJ13	13	Back-up Light	21	W2.1x9.5D
6	Turn Signal Light	21	BAU15s	14	License Plate Light	5	S8.5/8.5
7	Side Repeater Light (If installed)	5	W2.1x9.5D	15	Stop/Tail Light	21/5	BAY 15d
8	Front Door Edge Warning Light (If installed)	5	W2.1x4.6D				

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

G200C01JM-GAT
Engine Compartment



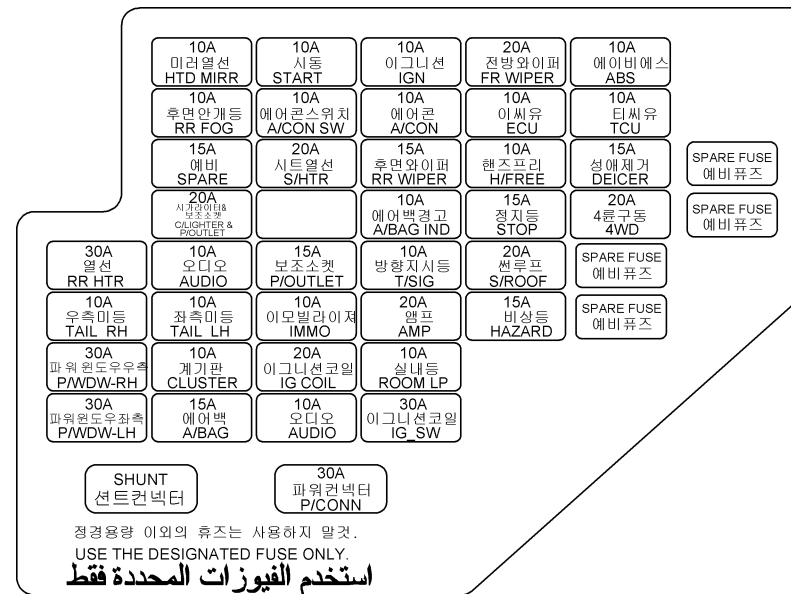
G200C01JM

	DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	IGN	30A	Start relay, Ignition switch
	ECU	30A	Engine control, Fuel pump, A/C, Generator, ATM
	BATT #1	50A	Ignition switch, Power connector
	C/FAN	50A	Cooling fan
	ABS #1	30A	ABS, ESP
	ABS #2	40A	ABS, ESP
	BLOWER	30A	Blower
FUSE	BATT #2	30A	Ignition switch, Power connector
	INJ	15A	Injector
	SNSR	10A	Cooling fan, Stop lamp switch, Oxygen sensor, ECM/PCM
	DRL	15A	DRL
	F/FOG	15A	Front fog lamp
	HORN	15A	Horn, Siren
	A/CON	15A	A/C
	H/LP (HI)	15A	Head lamp (HIGH)
H/LP (LOW)	15A	Head lamp (LOW)	

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

G200D01JM-AAT
Inner Panel (Left hand drive)

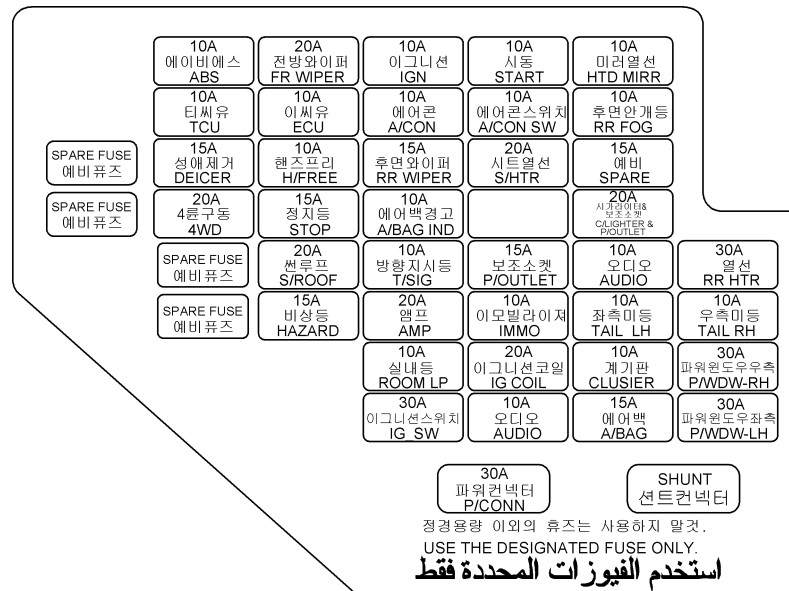


FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
P/WDW-LH	30A	Left power window
P/WDW-RH	30A	Right power window
TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, Glove box Illuminations
RR HTR	30A	Rear defogger
A/BAG	15A	SRS control
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, ETACM/TACM
TAIL LH	10A	Left head lamp, left rear combination lamp, License lamp
AUDIO	10A	Digital clock, Audio, Power outside mirror folding module, Power outside mirror & mirror folding switch
C/LIGHTER & P/OUTLET	20A	Cigarette lighter
SPARE	15A	(SPARE)
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
HTD MIRR	10A	Left/Right power outsider mirror& mirror folding motor, Rear defogger switch
AUDIO	10A	Audio
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil (2.7 GSL)
IMMO	10A	Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
P/OUTLET	15A	Rear power outlet
	10A	(Not used)
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
A/CON SW	10A	A/C control module (Manual A/C)
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Transaxle range switch, Ignition lock switch

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG-SW	30A	Ignition switch
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, A/C control module, Digital clock, ETACM/TACM Key remind switch
AMP	20A	Audio
T/SIG	10A	Hazard switch, Auto light & Photo sensor, Transaxle range switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster
RR WIPER	15A	Safety relay
A/CON	10A	Sunroof controller, A/C control module, Blower relay, ETACM/TACM
IGN	10A	PTC heater relay, Fuel filter heater relay, DRL CONTROL MODULE, head LAMP RELAY
HAZARD	10A	Hazard switch, Hazard relay, Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
S/ROOF	20A	Sunroof, Door lock/unlock relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Power outside mirror folding module
H/FREE	10A	(Not used)
ECU	10A	Cruise control, Stop lamp, TCS, ESP, 4WD ECM, ECM, PCM, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
FF WIPER	20A	Front wiper, Multifunction switch
4WD	20A	4WD/ECM
DEICER	15A	Winshield defogger
TCU	10A	TCM (2.7 GSL/DSL)
ABS	10A	G-Sensor, ESP, ABS

G200E01JM-GAT

Inner Panel (Right hand drive)



FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
P/WDW-LH	30A	Left power window
P/WDW-RH	30A	Right power window
TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, Glove box Illuminations
RR HTR	30A	Rear defogger
A/BAG	15A	SRS control
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, ETACM/TACM
TAIL LH	10A	Left head lamp, left rear combination lamp, License lamp
AUDIO	10A	Digital clock, Audio, Power outside mirror folding module, Power outside mirror & mirror folding switch
C/LIGHTER & P/OUTLET	20A	Cigarette lighter
SPARE	15A	(SPARE)
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
HTD MIRR	10A	Left/Right power outsider mirror& mirror folding motor, Rear defogger switch
AUDIO	10A	Audio
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil (2.7 GSL)
IMMO	10A	Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
P/OUTLET	15A	Rear power outlet
	10A	(Not used)
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
A/CON SW	10A	A/C control module (Manual A/C)
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Transaxle range switch, Ignition lock switch

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG-SW	30A	Ignition switch
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, A/C control module, Digital clock, ETACM/TACM Key remind switch
AMP	20A	Audio
T/SIG	10A	Hazard switch, Auto light & Photo sensor, Transaxle range switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster
RR WIPER	15A	Safety relay
A/CON	10A	Sunroof controller, A/C control module, Blower relay, ETACM/TACM
IGN	10A	PTC heater relay, Fuel filter heater relay, DRL CONTROL MODULE, head LAMP RELAY
HAZARD	10A	Hazard switch, Hazard relay, Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
S/ROOF	20A	Sunroof, Door lock/unlock relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Power outside mirror folding module
H/FREE	10A	(Not used)
ECU	10A	Cruise control, Stop lamp, TCS, ESP, 4WD ECM, ECM, PCM, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
FF WIPER	20A	Front wiper, Multifunction switch
4WD	20A	4WD/ECM
DEICER	15A	Windshield defogger
TCU	10A	TCM (2.7 GSL/DSL)
ABS	10A	G-Sensor, ESP, ABS



EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

Emission Control System	7-2
EGR System	7-3
Catalytic Converter	7-3

7

7



7 EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

2

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

H010A01A-GAT

(If installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control system to meet all requirements of the Emission prohibition rules of your province.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

H010B01A-AAT

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, which the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

H010C02Y-GAT

2. Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

While the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECM; when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the surge tank. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens so as to introduce evaporated fuel to the surge tank.

EGR SYSTEM

H010D01A-AAT

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

H010E01Y-GAT

(If installed)

This system helps control nitrogen oxides by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine, thereby reducing cylinder combustion temperature.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

3

H020A02A-AAT

; For a Gasoline Engine (If installed)

Hyundai vehicles are equipped with a monolith type three-way catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides contained in the exhaust gas. Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter may cause it to operate at a very high temperature. The introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline into the exhaust may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard. This risk may be reduced by observing the following:

! WARNING:

- o Use unleaded fuel only.
- o Maintain the engine in good operating condition. Extremely high catalytic converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or multiport electronic fuel injection.
- o If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, have your Hyundai dealer inspect and repair the problem as soon as possible.
- o Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of gasoline may cause the engine to misfire and result in damage to the catalytic converter.
- o Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.
- o The vehicle should not be pushed or pulled to get started. This may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard.

- o Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the catalytic converter is hot. Shut off the engine, wait for at least one hour before touching the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system.
- o Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.
- o Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. These materials might contact the hot catalytic converter and a fire might result.

H020D01S-GAT

; For a Diesel Engine

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-3
Recommended Inflation Pressures	8-3
Snow Tires	8-4
Tire Chains	8-5
Tire Rotation	8-5
Tire Balancing	8-6
Tire Traction	8-6
When to Replace Tires	8-6
Spare Tire and Tools	8-7

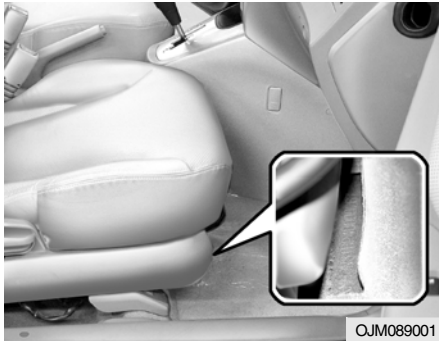
8

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

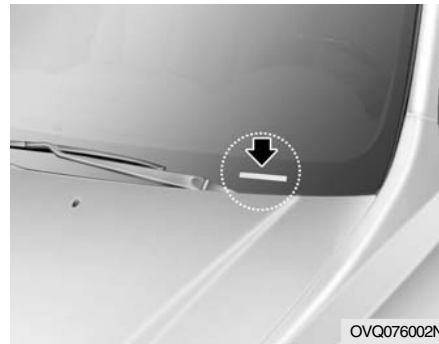
2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A01JM-GAT



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. The number is punched on the floor under the front passenger seat.



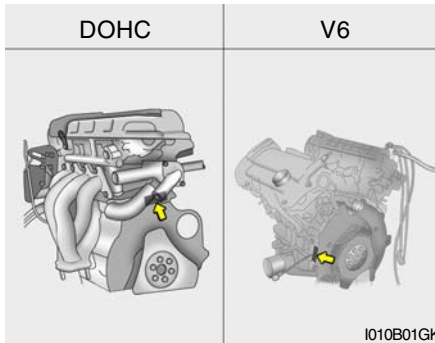
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

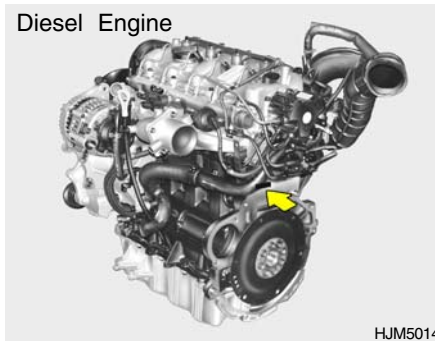
ENGINE NUMBER

I010B01S-GAT



I010B01GK

Diesel Engine



HJM5014

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TIRE

I020A01A-AAT

TIRE INFORMATION

The tires supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A01JM-AAT

RECOMMENDED INFLATION PRESSURES



HJM1032

The tire label located on the driver's side of the center pillar outer panel gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		NORMAL LOAD		MAXIMUM LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
6.5Jx16	P215/65R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
6.5Jx16	P235/60R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
4.0Tx16	T155/90R16	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)
	T155/90D16				

These pressures were chosen to provide the most satisfactory combination of ride comfort, tire wear and stability under normal conditions. Tire pressures should be checked at least monthly. Proper tire inflation pressures should be maintained for these reasons:

- o Lower-than-recommended tire pressures cause uneven tread wear and poor handling.
- o Higher-than-recommended tire pressures increase the chance of damage from impacts and cause uneven tread wear.



CAUTION:

Always observe the following:

- o **Check pressures when the tires are cold. That is, after the car has been parked for at least three hours and hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km or one mile since starting up.**
- o **Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.**
- o **Never overload your car. Be especially careful about overloading if you equip your car with a luggage rack or car top carrier.**

I040A02S-GAT

SNOW TIRES

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's door edge, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

I050A010-GAT

TIRE CHAINS

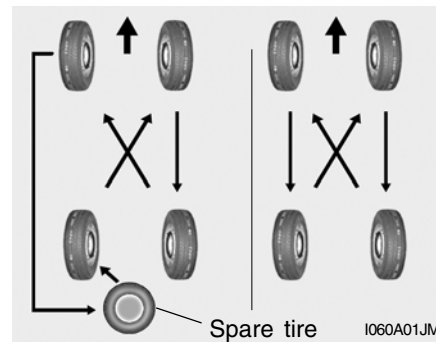
Tire chains should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

**WARNING:**

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- o Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.
- o If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, re-tighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- o To prevent body damage, re-tighten the chains after driving 0.5 ~ 1 km.

I060A01Y-GAT

TIRE ROTATION

Tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). If you notice that tires are wearing unevenly between rotations, have the car checked by a Hyundai dealer so the cause may be corrected.

After rotating, adjust the tire pressures and be sure to check wheel nut torque.

**WARNING:**

Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

I070A01A-AAT

TIRE BALANCING

A tire that is out of balance may affect handling and tire wear. The tires on your Hyundai were balanced before the car was delivered but may need balancing again during the years you own the car.

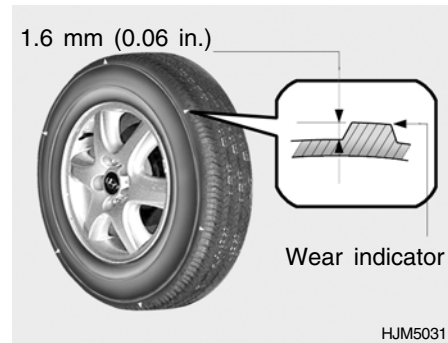
Whenever a tire is dismounted for repair, it should be rebalanced before being reinstalled on the car.

I080A01A-AAT

TIRE TRACTION

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

I090A02HP-GAT

WHEN TO REPLACE TIRES

The original tires on your car have tread wear indicators. The tread wear indicators appear when the tread depth is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). The tire should be replaced when these appear as a solid bar across two or more grooves of the tread. Always replace your tires with those of the recommended size. If you change wheels, the new wheel's rim width and offset must meet Hyundai specifications.

**WARNING:**

- o Driving on worn-out tires is dangerous! Worn-out tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control and traction. When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. If you replace radial tires with bias-ply tires, they must be installed in sets of four.
- o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS

7

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

- o The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESP (Electronic Stability Program) (if installed) to work irregularly.

**WARNING:**

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

I100A02FC-AAT



Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tire and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar,
Jack

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement 9-2
Engine 9-3
Lubrication Chart 9-4

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A02JM-GAT

MEASUREMENT

mm (in.)

Overall Length	4,325 (170)	
Overall Width	1,795 (70) / 1,830 (72)*1	
Overall Height(Unladen)	1,680 (66) / 1,730 (68)*2	
Wheel base	2,630 (103)	
Wheel tread	Front	1,540 (60) / 1,550 (61)*3
	Rear	1,540 (60) / 1,550 (61)*3

*1 : with side garnish

*2 : with roof rack

*3 : with 235/60R16 tire

J020A01JM-GAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0~30mm(0~1.18 in.)
Rack stroke	140mm(5.5 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01JM-GAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Engine	Fuel tank capacity
2.7L	65L
2.0L	58L

J030A01JM-GAT

TIRE

Standard	215/65R16
Option	235/60R16

J035A01JM-GAT

SPARE TIRE

Standard	T155/90D16 (Temporary) T155/90R16 (Temporary)
Option	Full size

J050A01JM-AAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster		
Front brake type	Ventilated disc		
Rear brake type	2WD	CBS (With ABS)	Drum type
		ABS	Disc type
	4WD	CBS, ABS	Disc type
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel		

ENGINE

J070A01JM-GAT


ITEMS			GASOLINE		DIESEL
			2.0 DOHC	2.7 V6	2.0 TCI
Engine Type			4-Cyl., In-line DOHC	6-Cyl., V-type DOHC	4-Cyl., In-line SOHC
Bore x Stroke			82 × 93.5	86.7 × 75.0	83 x 92
Displacement (cc)			1975	2656	1991
Firing order			1-3-4-2	1-2-3-4-5-6	1 - 3 - 4 - 2
Valve Clearance (Cold engine : 20±5°C)	For adjusting	Intake	0.17 ~ 0.23 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.25 ~ 0.31 mm	Auto lash	-
	For checking	Intake	0.12 ~ 0.28 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.20 ~ 0.38 mm	Auto lash	-
Idle speed (rpm)			700 ± 100	650 ± 100	800 ± 100
Ignition timing			BTDC 8° ± 5°	BTDC 12° ± 5°	-

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A04JM-GAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (liter)	
Engine Oil	Gasoline	API SL or SM ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20*1, 5W-30 SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE -18°C) SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -13°C) SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE -7°C)	Drain and refill (With oil filter) 2.0 L : 4.0 2.7 L : 4.5	
	Diesel	W.G.T *4	API CF-4 or ABOVE ACEA B4	SAE 30 (0°C ~ 40°C) SAE 20W-40 (ABOVE -10°C) SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C) SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C) SAE 5W-30 (-25°C ~ 10°C) SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *2, *3	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 5.9 at Oil Pan : 5.4 (MAX) 3.8 (MIN)
		V.G.T *5	With C.P.F*6 : ACEA C3 Without C.P.F*6 : API CH-4 or ABOVE ACEA B4	SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C) SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C) SAE 5W-30 (-25°C ~ 40°C) SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *2, *3	
Recommends 					
Engine oil consumption		Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L /1500 Km	
		Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L /1000 Km	

*1. In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

*2. Restricted by driving condition and area

*3. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation

*4. W.G.T : Waste Gate Turbocharger

*5. V.G.T : Variable Geometry Turbocharger

*6. C.P.F : Catalyzed Particulate Filter

Item		Oil & Grease Standard	Q'ty (liter)
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)	M5GF1 : 2.1 M6GF2 : 1.75
	Automatic	HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co.,	F4A42 : 7.8 F4A51 : 8.5
Transfer case		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.8
Rear Axle		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.75
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminum radiator	7 (Gasoline), 8.7(Diesel)
Power steering gear		PSF-3 TYPE FLUID	0.9
Brakes and clutch fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or Equivalent	As required